



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT 1118.92.475

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

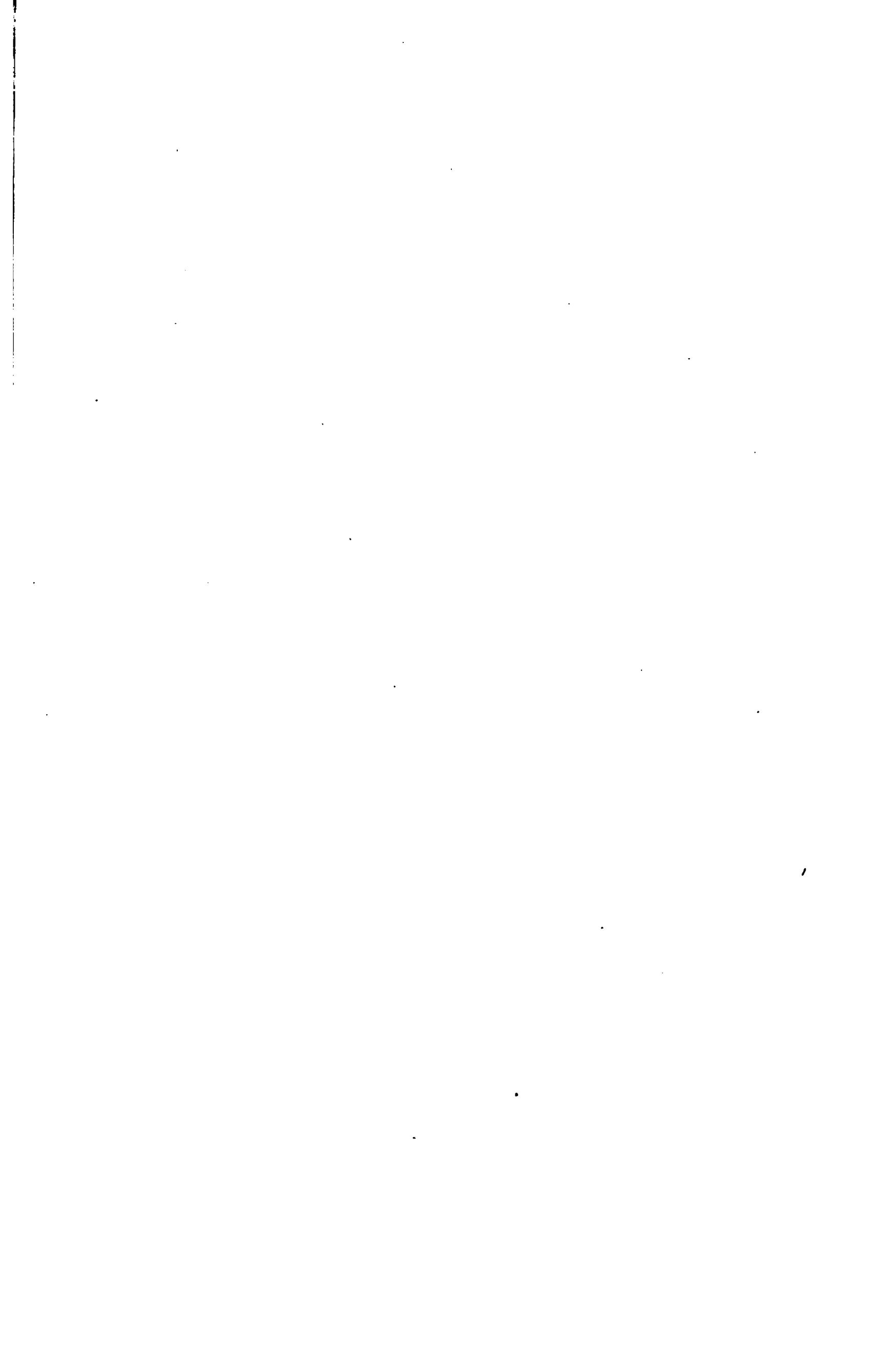
RED

COLLEGE

Y



3 2044 102 850 138



2023

GREEK LESSONS.

*PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.*

BY
ROBERT P. KEEP.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

~~F110.5558~~
Educ T 1118.92.475

**Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
June 12, 1929

**COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886,
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.**

**COPYRIGHT, 1892,
BY AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

**Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.**

P R E F A C E.

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and μ verb-formation side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the *Anabasis* as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*



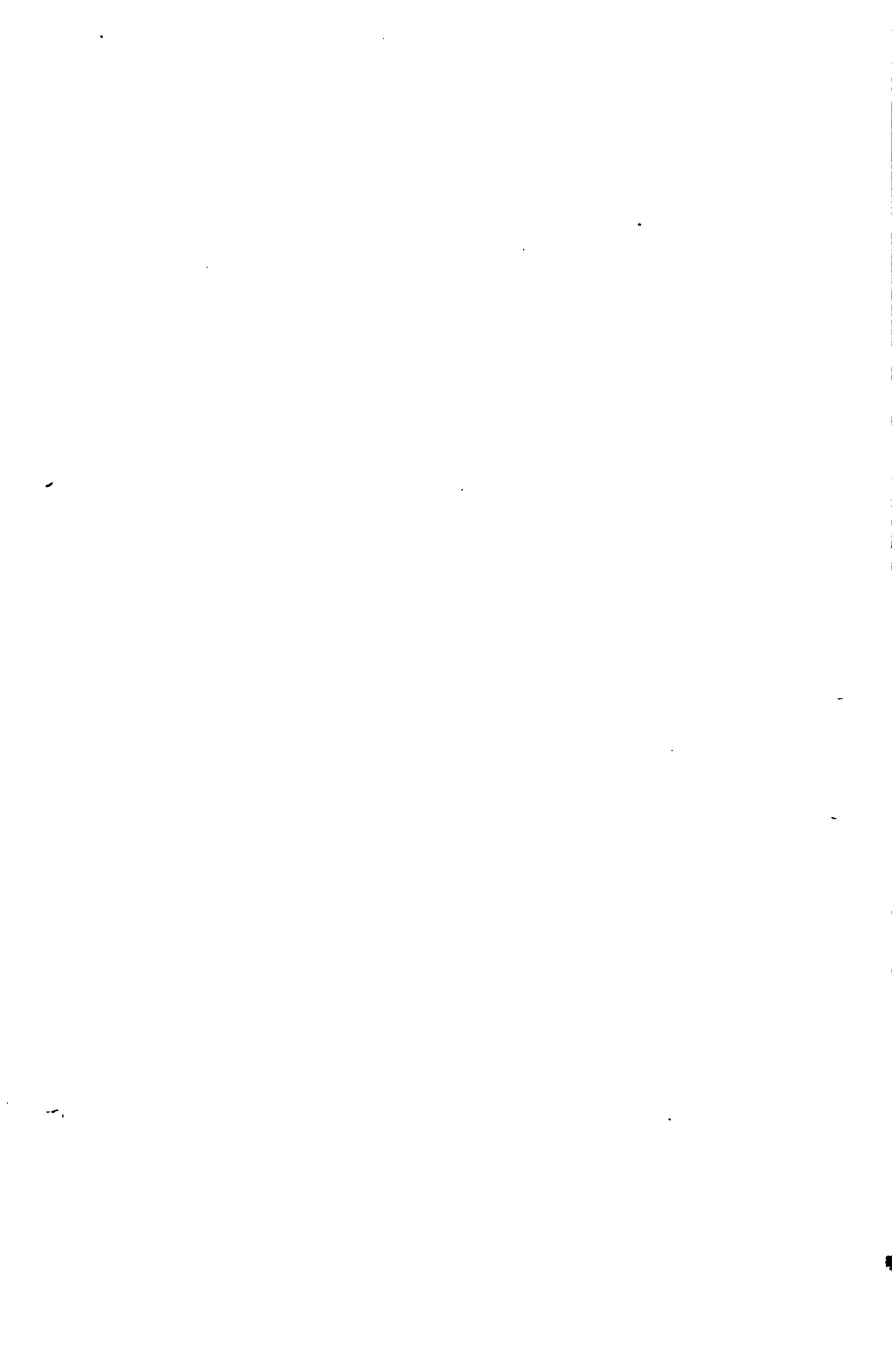
PREFATORY NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE changes in this edition are almost wholly in the vocabularies. A considerable number of deficiencies has been supplied, and the editor wishes to thank Professor J. H. Perrin, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, Dr. Charles Knapp, of Barnard College, Mr. O. C. Joline, and Mr. E. G. Dodge, for the corrections and suggestions which they have kindly communicated.

The editor realizes that not all teachers will wish to require the same amount of grammatical work from their pupils. He has aimed to give, in the references which form the headings to the lessons, a sufficient amount of grammar to form a complete preparation for the intelligent reading of the *Anabasis*. Different teachers will of course use their own judgment as to how much of this grammatical matter they will require their pupils to learn, and how much only to read.

ROBERT P. KEEP.

NORWICH, CONN., *August, 1892.*



CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
I. The Letters; their Forms and Sounds	1
II. Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings	2
III. Consonants and their classification	4
IV. Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.— Quantity	5
V. Accent.—Present Indicative Active of <i>γράφω</i>	6
VI. Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of <i>φημί</i>	7
VII. First Declension.— <i>Χώρα</i> and <i>τιμή</i> declined.—Present In- dicative Active of <i>εἰμί</i>	9
VIII. <i>Γέφυρα</i> and <i>γλῶσσα</i> declined.—Two classes of Feminines .	11
IX. First Declension concluded. <i>Νεᾶνίας</i> and <i>πολίτης</i>	12
X. Second Declension	14
XI. Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribu- tion and Predication	15
XII. Review Lesson on Accent	18
XIII. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV. Imperfect Indicative Active of <i>γράφω</i> and <i>φημί</i> .—Aug- ment.—Personal Endings.— <i>ω</i> -verbs and <i>μι</i> -verbs .	24
XV. Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δείκνυμι</i>	27
XVI. Pronouns continued: <i>αὐτός</i> , <i>ἄλλος</i> , <i>δε</i> , <i>οὗτος</i> , <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> .— Imperfect Indicative Active of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δείκνυμι</i> .	29
XVII. Pronouns continued: <i>ἐμός</i> , <i>σός</i> , <i>ἥμέτερος</i> , <i>ὑμέτερος</i> , <i>δς</i> , <i>τίς</i> , <i>τί</i> , <i>τὶς</i> , <i>τὶ</i> , <i>δστις</i>	32
XVIII. Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of <i>εἷς</i> , <i>δύο</i> , <i>τρεῖς</i> , <i>τέσσαρες</i>	34
XIX. Prepositions	36
XX. Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs .	39

LESSON	PAGE
XXI. Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of $\lambda\delta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$.—Personal Endings of Present Middle .	41
XXII. Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of $\lambda\delta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$	44
XXIII. Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV. Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of $\lambda\delta\omega$, in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of $\lambda\delta\omega$ Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse .	52
XXVI. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of $\lambda\delta\omega$.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII. Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII. Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with $\delta\tau\iota$ and $\delta\sigma$; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX. Verbs in $-\mu\iota$.—Present System of $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$ in all Voices	63
XXX. Present System of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ in all Voices	66
XXXI. Present System of $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\xi\eta\mu\iota$ in all Voices	68
XXXII. Present System of $\delta\iota\delta\omega\mu\iota$ in all Voices	71
XXXIII. The Small Verbs in $-\mu\iota$: Present Systems of $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$, $\phi\eta\mu\iota$, $\kappa\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$, $\xi\mu\iota$	73
XXXIV. Consonant Declension: i. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV. ii. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI. ii. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$	81
XXXVII. iii. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in $-\epsilon\bar{\rho}\iota$	84

LESSON	PAGE
XXXVIII. iv. Stems ending in <i>-εσ-</i> and <i>-ασ-</i> .—v. Stems ending in <i>-F-</i>	87
XXXIV. vi. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel	90
XL. vii. Stems ending in a Diphthong	92
XLI. Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns	95
XLII. Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: <i>ἡδύς</i> , <i>εὐγενής</i> , <i>πλήρης</i>	98
XLIII. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: <i>μέλας</i> , <i>εὐδαίμων</i> , <i>χαρίεις</i> , <i>πᾶς</i>	101
XLIV. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in <i>-ντ-</i> .—Irregular Adjectives <i>μέγας</i> and <i>πολύς</i>	103
XLV. Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives	107
XLVI. Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs	110
XLVII. Contract-Verbs: Present System of <i>τίμάω</i> in all Voices	114
XLVIII. Present System of <i>φιλέω</i> in all Voices	117
XLIX. Present System of <i>δηλδω</i> in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs	120
L. Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV—XLIX	123
LI. Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	130
LII. Future Active and Middle, concluded	133
LIII. Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of <i>λύω</i> and <i>φάίνω</i> in the Active Voice	135
LIV. The First Aorist Middle	138
LV. The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice	141
LVI. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice	144
LVII. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the <i>-μι</i> Form: <i>ξστην</i> and <i>ξθην</i> , in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use	147

LESSON	PAGE
LVIII. Second Aorist System of the <i>-μ</i> Form, continued.— Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of <i>δίδωμι</i> in the Active and Middle Voice, and of <i>γιγνώσκω</i> in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle	151
LIX. Second Aorist System of the <i>-μ</i> Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of <i>τίθημι</i> and <i>ἴημι</i> in the Active and Middle Voices	154
LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes .	157
LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes .	160
LXII. Perfect Active Systems	162
LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive	165
LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future	168
LXV. Review Questions in verb <i>λύω</i> .—Verbal Adjectives in <i>-τός</i> and <i>-τέος</i>	172
LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General .	175
LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation	179
With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the <i>Anabasis</i> is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.	
APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII-LXXX in connected narrative	209
APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley	214
APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs	226
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	228
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	243

LESSON I.

Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns), 6, 7, 8 and a, 11.¹

1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus:

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters.

α, β, ε, ζ, ι, κ, μ, ν, ο, τ, are practically identical in Greek and English.

In Γ, Δ, Λ, Π, Ρ, Σ, Τ, the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus:

Γ (also anciently written <) represents English G.

Δ (also sometimes written ▷, D) represents Eng. D.

Λ (also written Λ) represents English L.

Π (also written Π) easily passed into English P.

Ρ (also written Ρ and R) represents English R.

¹ A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionian dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written ς) represents English S.

\Tau (also written ν) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ , δ , λ , π , ρ , ς (also σ), υ , are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

LESSON II.

*The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—
Breathings.*

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with a, 12, 13, 14 only a and c, first four lines,
17 with a and b, 18.

3. In pronouncing a , the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing ϵ (η), \o (ω), they are less open; in pronouncing ι and υ , they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.¹

¹ One always learns the vowels in the following order: a , ϵ , ι , \o , υ . Arrange in a diagram thus:

Open, a (\bar{a})

Less open, ϵ (η) \o (ω)

Close, ι υ

4. By annexing *ι* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *āv* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus:

ai like "ai" in *aisle*.

au like "ou" in *our*.

*ei*¹ like "ei" in *rein*.

eu like "ew" in *few*.

oi like "oi" in *boil*.

ou like "ou" in *through*.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.²

7. VOCABULARY.

γρά-φω

I write (graph-ic, graph-ite)

γράμ-μα-τα

writings, letters

μαν-θά-νω

I learn

μα-θή-μα-τα

lessons (mathemat-ics)

Spell and pronounce: γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ταις, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ρω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, σιγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, η, ρ.

¹ Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ei* like "ei" in height.

² The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. Ρ came to be written ' , and Ρ came to be written ' .

LESSON III.

*The Consonants and their Classification.*Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.¹

8. THE sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that γ and τ never have the soft sounds of j and sh.

The aspirates (ϕ , χ , θ) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like f, ch (German ch aspirate), and th.

Z (ζ) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English z; by others, like dz. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

9. VOCABULARY.

$\ddot{\epsilon}\chi\omega$	<i>I have</i>
$o\grave{u}$ before consonants	
$o\grave{u}\kappa$ before vowels	<i>not</i>
$\tau o\grave{u}\tau o$	<i>this</i>

10. EXERCISE.

- γρά-φω γράμ-μα-τα.
- μα-θή-μα-τα μαν-θά-νω.
- $o\grave{u}\kappa$ $\ddot{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ $\tau o\grave{u}\tau o$.
- $\tau o\grave{u}\tau o$ γρά-φω.
- $o\grave{u}$ γρά-φω γράμ-μα-τα.

- I write.
- I have.
- I learn.
- I do not write.
- I do not learn.

¹ Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce: *ξένος*, *ψεῦδος*, *γνώμη*, *ἀλλά*, *καλ*, *ἄγγελος*.¹ Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs: *β*, *δ*, *γ*, *φ*, *θ*, *χ*, *π*, *σ*, *λ*, *ρ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ξ*, *ψ*, *ζ*.

LESSON IV.

Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.

Grammar: §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

11.	<i>γράφω</i>	I write	Inflect similarly:
	<i>γράφεις</i>	you write	<i>μανθάνω</i> and <i>ἔχω</i> .
	<i>γράφει</i>	he writes	

12. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀλλά</i>	<i>but</i>
<i>ἀλλ'</i> before vowels	
<i>ἄνθρωπος</i>	<i>man (anthropo-logy)</i>
<i>καί</i>	<i>and</i>
<i>ὄνόματα</i>	<i>names</i>
<i>πράγματα</i>	<i>things</i>

13. EXERCISE.

1. *οὐκ ὄνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα.* 2. *οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὄνόματα.* 3. *ἄνθρωπος ὄνόματα ᔁχει.* 4. *ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα.* 5. *τοῦτο γράφω.*

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce: *ā*, *η*, *ī*, *ω*, *ū*, *a*, *ε*, *ι*, *o*, *u*.
βā, βη, βī, βā, βū, βa, βε, βi, βo, βu.

¹ The teacher will explain the pronunciation of *ἄγγελος*.

Divide: πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασας.

Write, in Greek letters, Hellēnōn, ēchō, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English? *Ans.* η, ω, θ, φ, χ, ψ.

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek? *Ans.* c, f, h, j, q, v, w, y.

LESSON V.

Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

14.	Sing.	1. γράφω	I write
		2. γράφεις	you write
		3. γράφει	he writes
	Dual	2. γράφετον	both of you write
		3. γράφετον	both of them write
	Plu.	1. γράφομεν	we write
		2. γράφετε	you write
		3. γράφουσι	they write

Inflect similarly: μανθάνω and ἔχω.

15. VOCABULARY.

έκεινο	that
δύο	two (dual)
τρία	three
πέντε	five (penta-gon)

16. EXERCISE.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἐκεῖνο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μανθάνει.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Ζευς, Ἡρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἀρης, Ποσειδῶν, Ἀφροδιτη, Ἔρμης.

LESSON VI.

*Accent as affected by Quantity.—Punctuation.—
Pres. Indic. Act. of φημί.*

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a-f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines; 113, three lines; 121.

17. THE English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18. Sing.	1. φημί	I say
	2. φέρε	you say
	3. φησί	he says

Dual	2. φατόν	you twain say
	3. φατόν	the(y) twain say
Plu.	1. φαμέν	we say
	2. φατέ	you say
	3. φασί	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

19. VOCABULARY.

τί;	<i>what? why? (Lat. quid?)</i>
πότε;	<i>when?</i>
πῶς;	<i>how?</i>
φημί	<i>I say (Lat. fa-ri, fa-tus)</i>

20. EXERCISE.

1. **τί γράφεις**; 2. **πῶς τοῦτο μανθάνουσι**; 3. **πότε μαθήματα μανθάνει**; 4. **οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι** (115 b). 5. **τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν**.

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):¹ **νησος**, **δωρου**, **τεκνον**, **ἀνθρωπος**, **πρᾶγματα**, **σῦκα**.

¹ Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.¹

Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρα and Τιμή declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἰμί.

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

21.

	(<i>Stem χωρᾶ-</i>)		(<i>Stem τιμᾶ-</i>)
N.	χώρᾶ	N.	τιμή
G.	χώρᾶς	G.	τιμῆς (129)
D.	χώρᾶ	D.	τιμῆ
A.	χώρᾶν	A.	τιμῆν
V.	χώρᾶ	V.	τιμή
N. A. V.	χώρᾶ	N. A. V.	τιμᾶ (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώραιν	G. D.	τιμαῖν (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χώραι (102 a)	N.	τιμαῖ
G.	χώρῶν (141)	G.	τιμῶν
D.	χώραις	D.	τιμαῖς
A.	χώρᾶς	A.	τιμᾶς
V.	χώραι	V.	τιμαῖ

22. RULE.—The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is *perispomenon*, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.

23. Sing. 1. εἰμί	I am
2. εἰ	you are
3. ἐστί	he is (cf. Lat. <i>est</i>)

¹ At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. ἐστόν	you twain are
	3. ἐστόν	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. ἐσμέν	we are
	2. ἐστέ	you are
	3. εἰστ	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing.
The inflection closely resembles that of *φημι*.

24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	<i>I am</i> (cf. Lat. <i>est</i> , Engl. <i>is</i> , and <i>εστι</i>)
σκιά	<i>shadow</i>
τιμή	<i>honor</i>
χώρα	<i>land, country</i>

25. EXERCISE.

1. *τιμὴ* (108) *σκιά ἐστι*. 2. *οὐκ* (111 d) *ἔχω χώραν*.
3. *τέλος* (87, 3) *ἄνθρωπος*; 4. *σκιά ἐστι*(ν). 5. *ἄνθρωπός εἰμι* (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: Περικλῆς, Πρόξενος, Ἀλφειός, Στέφανος, Ἀθῆναι, Βυζάντιον, Ἐραστός, Μελάγχθων. (Refer to 15.)

LESSON VIII.

*First Declension continued.—γέφυρα and γλώσσα.—
Two classes of Feminines.*

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

26.

	(γέφυρα-)		(γλώσσα-)
N.	γέφυρα	N.	γλώσσα
G.	γεφύρας	G.	γλώσσης
D.	γεφύρᾳ	D.	γλώσσῃ
A.	γέφυραν	A.	γλώσσαν
V.	γέφυρα	V.	γλώσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρα	N. A. V.	γλώσσα
G. D.	γεφύραιν	G. D.	γλώσσαιν
N. V.	γέφυραι	N. V.	γλώσσαι
G.	γεφύραιν	G.	γλώσσαιν
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλώσσαις
A.	γεφύρας	A.	γλώσσας

27. The feminine article *ἡ*, *the*, is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αι
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	ταῖς
A.	τῆν	A.	τάς

Vocative wanting; the forms *ἡ* and *αι* are proclitic.

28. RULE.—A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it depends and its article: e. g. *ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά* *the shadow of the gate.*

29. VOCABULARY.

γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶσσα	tongue (gloss-ary, poly-glott)
ἡ, fem. article	the
πύλη	gate (Thermo-pylæ, lit. hot-gates)

30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τίμας ἔχει. 2. η χώρα οὐκ ἔχει γεφύρας. 3. τοῦτο ἔστιν (115 b) η τῆς χώρας πύλη. 4. μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τι φησι(ν) ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος ;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)?
2. What are you saying?
3. What is this?
4. How do you learn this?
5. The country has two bridges.

LESSON IX.

First Declension concluded.—νεᾶνιᾶς and πολίτης.

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

31.

	(νεᾶνιᾶ-)		(πολίτα-)
N.	νεᾶνιᾶς	N.	πολίτης
G.	νεᾶνιου	G.	πολίτου
D.	νεᾶνιῷ	D.	πολίτῃ
A.	νεᾶνιᾶν	A.	πολίτην
V.	νεᾶνιᾶ	V.	πολίτα (147)
N. A. V.	νεᾶνιᾶ	N. A. V.	πολίτα
G. D.	νεᾶνιαιν	G. D.	πολίταιν
N.	νεᾶνιαι	N.	πολίται
G.	νεᾶνιῶν	G.	πολίτῶν
D.	νεᾶνιαις	D.	πολίταις
A.	νεᾶνιᾶς	A.	πολίτᾶς

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the nominative case, which ends in *-s*, and in the genitive, which always ends in *-ov*.

32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	letter (epistle)
λαμβάνω	<i>I take, I receive</i>
νεανίας	<i>youth, young man</i>
πολίτης	<i>citizen (politic)</i>
ο, η οἱ, αἱ	nom. sing. and nom. plu. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	<i>in, among</i> (Lat. <i>in</i>)
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	<i>out of</i> (Lat. <i>ex</i>)

All these words
are proclitics
(111)

33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν
τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἐστι (ν) (116)
ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 5. ἐκ
τῆς χώρᾶς.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men
are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the
country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters?
5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικā- *justice*, ἀμιλλā- *rivalry*, μουσā *muse*, ριζā- *root*, θυρā- *door*, ὁπλīτā- (masc.) *heavy-armed*
soldier, μοιρā- *fate*, βιā- *force*, Περσā- (masc.) *Per-*
sian, λεαινā- *lioness*.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (.). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

34.

	δ ἄνθρωπος man (ανθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός way (οδο-)	τὸ δῶρον gift (δωρο-)
N.	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	ἀνθρώπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	ἀνθρώπε	ὁδός	δῶρον
N. A. V.		ὁδός	δῶρον
G. D.		ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
N. V.		ὁδοῖς	δῶρα
G.	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδοῖν	δώρων
D.	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῖς	δῶρα

35. RULE. The indirect object is put in the dative, e. g. *τῷ* (see § 40, p. 16) *στρατηγῷ πέμπει δῶρα*, *he sends gifts to the general.* [763]

36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	brother (Adelphi)
δῶρον	gift
θεός	god (Theo-dore)
ἱππος	horse (hippo-potamus)
ὁδός fem.	way (odo-meter)
ποταμός	river (hippo-potamus)
στρατηγός	general (strategist)
μένω	<i>I remain</i> (Lat. maneo)
πέμπω	<i>I send</i>
εἰς prep. w. acc.	<i>into</i>

37. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ. 2. οἱ νεᾶνιαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἀπποπόταμοι. 4. οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τίμῃ. 5. θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ τῆς χώρας τίμη. 2. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν. 3. τῆς γεφύρας. 4. ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.

1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the (see § 40) country.

LESSON XI.

Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.

Grammar: §§ 222, and a and b.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἀνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τίμη* and *χώρα*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

39.

	M. <i>good</i>	F.	N.	M. <i>friendly</i>	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φίλα	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φίλιον	φίλας	φίλιον
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φίλιῷ	φίλᾳ	φίλιῷ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φίλαν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλε	φίλα	φίλιον
Dual.	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθά	φίλω	φίλᾶ	φίλω
	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φίλοιν	φίλαντ	φίλοιν
P. N.	ἀγαθοίς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλαι (222b)	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φίλιων	φίλῶν (222b)	φίλιων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φίλοις	φίλαῖς	φίλοις
A.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	φίλοις	φίλᾶς	φίλια

40. The full declension of the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems ὁ- and το-.

S. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἥ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τό	τώ	τό
	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

42. RULE 1.—The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun. Thus: attributive position *ἡ μῖκρὰ νῆσος* (or, what is the same thing, *ἡ νῆσος ἡ μῖκρα*), *the small island*; predicate position *ἡ νῆσος μῖκρά* or *μῖκρὰ ἡ νῆσος*, *the island is small*.

43. RULE 2.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

44. RULE 3.—A predicate - substantive must agree in *case* with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case, number, and gender*. [614]

45. VOCABULARY.

<i>νῆσος</i> fem.	<i>island</i> (Micro-nesia)
<i>πλοῖον</i>	<i>boat, transport</i>
<i>ἀγαθός</i> 3	<i>good</i>
<i>καλός</i> 3	<i>beautiful</i>
<i>μῖκρός</i> 3	<i>small</i> (Micro-nesia)
<i>φίλιος</i> 3	<i>friendly</i>
<i>φιλίā</i>	<i>friendship</i>
<i>φίλος</i>	<i>friend</i> (phil-anthropic)

46. EXERCISE.

1. *μένομεν ἐν μῖκραις νήσοις.* 2. *αἱ νῆσοι μῖκραι εἰσι(ν).* 3. *μῖκραὶ αἱ νῆσοι.* 4. *τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλά.* 5. *λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.*

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats (see

§ 50) remain in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general? ¹

LESSON XII.

Review Lesson on Accent.

Grammar: §§ 95-108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

47. ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or "sharp," accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. "heavy"—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

48. This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental :

¹ The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules:
 - (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
 - (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

49. The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples:

1. Oxytones.

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῆ	κριτῆ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)

ἀρχά	κριτά	θεώ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν

ἀρχαί	κριταῖ	θεοῖ
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριταῖς	θεοῖς
ἀρχάς	κριτάς	θεούς

2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφίā	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφίāς	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφίā	γνώμη	λόγῳ
τέχνην	σοφίāν	γνώμην	λόγον
τέχνη	σοφίā	γνώμη	λόγε

τέχνā	σοφíā	γνώμā	λόγω
τέχναιν	σοφíαιν	γνώμαιν	λόγοιν

τέχναι	σοφíαι	γνώμαι	λόγοι
τεχνῶν	σοφιῶν	γνωμῶν	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφíαις	γνώμαις	λόγοις
τέχνāς	σοφíāς	γνώμāς	λόγοις

3. Properisponema.

μοῦσα	δῆμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούση	δήμῳ
μοῦσαν	δήμον
μοῦσα	δήμε

μούσā	δήμω
μούσαιν	δήμοιν

μοῦσαι	δῆμοι
μουσῶν	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσāς	δήμους

4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κίνδυνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσση	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κίνδυνον
θάλασσα	κίνδυνε

θαλάσσā	κινδύνω
θαλάσσαιν	κινδύνοιν

θάλασσαι	κίνδυνοις
θαλασσῶν	κινδύνων
θαλάσσαις	κινδύνοις
θαλάσσāς	κινδύνους

50. RULE.—A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. [604]

51. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	beginning (Archæ-ology)
γνώμη	judgment, opinion
δῆμος	people (demo-cracy)
εἰρήνη	peace (Irene)
θάλασσα	sea
θεός	God (theo-logy)
κίνδυνος	danger
κριτής	judge (crit-ic)
λόγος	word (cata-logue)
μοῦσα	muse (muse)
σοφία	wisdom (philo-sophy)
στρατιώτης	soldier
τέχνη	art (techno-logy)
νιός	son

52. EXERCISE.

- ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος.
- Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ (νιός¹). 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ πλοιά ἔστι(ν).
- ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη.
- ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία.

1. In the river are small islands.
2. The people remain(s) in the country.
3. The soldiers are on the island.
4. Wisdom (§ 57) is a gift of God.
5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. “to the brother”).

LESSON XIII.

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 223 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that *ε-ο* and *ο-ο* contract into *ον*. Also,

¹ 730 a.

that *e* and *o* are absorbed into a following diphthong.¹

54 and 55.

ἡ γῆ earth (γεᾶ- or γαῖ-)	δὲ Ἐρμῆς Her- mes (Ἐρμᾶ- for Ἐρμεᾶ-)	δὲ νοῦς mind (νοο-)	τὸ δόστοῦν bone (οστεο-)
S. N. γῆ	Ἐρμῆς	(νόο-ς) νοῦς	(δόστεο-ν) δόστοῦν
G. γῆς	Ἐρμοῦ	(νόον) νοῦ	(δόστεον) δόστοῦ
D. γῇ	Ἐρμῇ	(νόοφ) νῷ	(δόστεῷ) δόστῷ
A. γῆν	Ἐρμῆν	(νόον) νοῦν	(δόστεον) δόστοῦν
V. γῇ	Ἐρμῇ	(νόε) νοῦ	(δόστεον) δόστοῦν
Dual	Ἐρμᾶ i.m- ages of H.	(νόε) νό (158 a)	(δόστέω) δόστά (158 a)
	Ἐρμαῖν	(νόοιν) νοῦν	(δόστέοιν) δόστοῖν
P. N.	Ἐρμαῖ	(νόοι) νοῖ	(δόστέα) δόστᾶ
G.	Ἐρμαῖν	(νόον) νοῖν	(δόστέων) δόστῶν
D.	Ἐρμαῖς	(νόοις) νοῖς	(δόστέοις) δόστοῖς
A.	Ἐρμᾶς	(νόον) νοῦς	(δόστέα) δόστᾶ

	ἀπλός, contr. ἀπλοῦς simple		
S. N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλεῦν
G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν	ἀπλεῦν
V.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
Dual	ἀπλό (158 a)	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλό
	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
G.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

¹ The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	ἀργύρεος, contr. ἀργυροῦς (224, last two lines) of silver		
S. N.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
G.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
D.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρῷ
A.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Dual	ἀργυρά (158 a)	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρά
	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶιν	ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
D.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
A.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

56. VOCABULARY.

ἀπλοῦς 3	simple
ἀργυρος	silver
ἀργυροῦς 3	of silver
γῆ	earth (geo-graphy)
Ἑρμῆς	Hermes; pl. statues of
κακός 3	bad, cowardly [H.
μακρός 3	long
νοῦς	mind
όστοῦν	bone (osteo-logy)
παρά w. gen. of pers.	from the side of, from
“ w. dat. of pers.	by the side of, with
“ w. accus. of. pers.	to the side of, to
ὄρω, contracted fr. ὄράω	I see
φέρω	I bear, I produce

57. RULE 1.—The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.

58. RULE 2.—The appositive agrees in [623] case with its substantive.

59. EXERCISE.

1. ἀπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. ἡ γῆ ἀργυρον φέρει. 3. τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν ὁρῶ. 4. παρὰ θεῷ ἡ σοφία ἐστί(ν) (116). 5. τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ;

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

LESSON XIV.

Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημί.—Augment.—Personal Endings.—ω- verbs and μι- verbs.

Grammar: §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

60.

		Pers. Endings.	
	ἴ-γραφο-ν	-ν	ἴ-φη-ν
I was writing			I was saying
	ἴ-γραφε-ς	-ς	ἴ-φη-ς
you were writing			you were saying
	ἴ-γραφε(ν)	—	ἴ-φη
he was writing			he was saying
	ἴ-γράφε-τον	-τον	ἴ-φα-τον
both of you were writing			both of you were saying
	ἴ-γραφέ-την	-την	ἴ-φά-την
both of them were writing			both of them were saying
	ἴ-γράφο-μεν	-μεν	ἴ-φα-μεν
we were writing			we were saying
	ἴ-γράφε-τε	-τε	ἴ-φα-τε
you were writing			you were saying
	ἴ-γραφο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ἴ-φα-σαν
they were writing			they were saying

Like ἔγραφον inflect: ἔμενον

I was remaining

ἔπεμπον I was sending

ἔφερον I was bearing

61. On comparing *ἔγραφον*, *ἔφην* with the presents *γράφω* and *φημί*, we at once notice that an *ε* has been prefixed. This *ε* is called the *augment*—lit. “increase”—and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

62. The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

63. Verbs like *γράφω* are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in *-ω*.” Verbs like *φημί* are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in *-μι*.”

Verbs in *-ω* are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in *-μι* show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings*: the verb in *-ω* has *-ν*; the verb in *-μι* has *-σαν* in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem—the *present-stem*. By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of *γράφω* is subjected to this process, two forms remain: *γραφο-* and *γραφε-*; otherwise written *γραφο|ε-*. This is the present-stem of *γράφω*. Applying the same process to the imperfect of *φημί*, there remains *φα-*, or, in the singular, the strengthened form *φη-*. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of *φημί* is *φα-*. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in *-ω* ends in a *variable*

vowel (o or e); the present-stem of verbs in -μι has no such vowel.¹

64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	apostle (apostle),
βοήθεια	aid
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	upon
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	against, sometimes to
καὶ—καί	
τε (enclitic)—καί	both—and
() μὲν—() δέ	()—but, ()—and
Παῦλος	Paul
πρῶτος 3	first
στρατιώτης	soldier

65. RULE.—Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by μέν and δέ, which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause. μέν is commonly left untranslated; δέ is translated by "but" or "and."

66. EXERCISE.

- τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.
- τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην.
- πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἔμαυθάνετε;
- ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολὴ Παύλου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου.
- ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.

- We were remaining.
- We were sending the soldiers against the country.
- There is a gate upon the bridge.
- You were sending both general and soldiers.
- We were writing letters.

¹ The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the -ω and -μι conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

LESSON XV.

Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λέω and δείκνυμι.

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἐγώ I	σύ thou	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σου	οὐ of him, her, it
Dat.	ἐμοῖ, μοῖ	σοι	οι
Accus.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	εί
Dual N. A. V.	νέω two of us	σφέω two of you	
G. D.	νέων	σφέων	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς we	ὑμεῖς you	σφεῖς they
Gen.	ἡμέων	ὑμών	σφέων
Dat.	ἡμέσι	ὑμέσι	σφέσι
Accus.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

68.

		Pers. Endings.	
I loose	λέω	-μι	δείκνυ-μι I show
you loose	λέας	-ς	δείκνυ-ς you show
he looses	λέει	-σι	δείκνυ-σι he shows
both of you loose	λέετον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of you show
both of them loose	λέετον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of them show
we loose	λέομεν	-μεν	δείκνυ-μεν we show
you loose	λέετε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε you show
they loose	λέουσι	-(ν)σι	δείκνυ-σι they show

69. The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in *-ω*; the second, a verb in *-μι*. The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of *λύω* is seen to be *λύο-* or *λύε-*, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of *δείκνυμι* is *δεικνυ-*, the final *υ* being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

70. Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as *o* before *μ* or *ν*; otherwise as *e*.

71. RULE 1.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case. [601]

72. RULE 2.—The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person. [602]

73. RULE 3.—A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. [603]

74. VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος	messenger (angel)
δεσπότης	master (despot)
δοῦλος	slave
δείκνυμι	<i>I show, I point out</i>
κώμη	village
λύω	<i>I loose, I destroy</i>
πέτρα	rock (Peter, petri-fy)
ἐγώ	<i>I</i> (Lat. <i>ego</i>)
σύ	<i>thou</i> (Lat. <i>tu</i>)
οὗ	<i>of him, her, it</i> (Lat. <i>sui</i>)
ὦ interj. w. voc.	<i>O!</i>

75. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολάς.
 2. καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φήσ. 3. τι σὺ φήσ; 4. ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι
 (115 b). 5. τὰς τῆς κώμης πύλας δείκνυσιν ὁ δεσπότης
 τῷ δούλῳ.

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy
 the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out
 the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter.
 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὡ δέσποτα (147 c), τι σὺ φήσ; 2. τοῦτό φημι,
 ἐκεῖνο οὐ φημι (115 c). 3. ἡμῶν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ
 ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν. 4. ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτάς, ὅρῳ. 5.
 τὸν τοῦ δεσπότου ἄγγελον ὅρῳ.

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we
 show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say
 this. 4. He said this to me.

LESSON XVI.

*Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite
 ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imper-
 fect Indic. Act. of λύω and δείκνυμι.*

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

76. Declension of ὅδε and οὗτος.

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὗτη	τοῦτο
τοῦτος	τῆσδε	τοῦτο	τοῖτου	ταύτης	τοῦτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόντο	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτον

τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε	τούτοις	τούτοις	τούτοις
οἵδε	οἵδε	τάδε	οἵτοις	οἵται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσθε	ταῖσθε	τοῖσθε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούσθε	τάσθε	τάδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	ταῦτα

77.

I was loosing	Ἐ-λύο-ν	Ἐ-δείκνυ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	Ἐ-λύε-ς	Ἐ-δείκνυ-ς	you were showing
he was loosing	Ἐ-λύε(ν)	Ἐ-δείκνυ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	Ἐ-λύε-τον	Ἐ-δείκνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	Ἐ-λύε-την	Ἐ-δείκνυ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	Ἐ-λύο-μεν	Ἐ-δείκνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	Ἐ-λύε-τε	Ἐ-δείκνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	Ἐ-λύο-ν	Ἐ-δείκνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 60.

78. GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENT OF VERBS.—The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the ante-penult. Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

79. RULE 2.—Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives [673] *οὗτος*, *οὗτοις*, *ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

Thus: *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος* (not *οὗτος ἄνθρωπος*), *this man*.

80. RULE 3.—*ἄλλοι* means *others*, Lat. *alii*; *οἱ ἄλλοι* means *the rest*, Lat. *ceteri*.

81. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i> (Lat. <i>alius</i>)
αὐτός	<i>self</i> (auto-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	<i>that</i> (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	<i>there</i>
όδε	<i>this</i> (here, at hand)
όδε adv.	<i>thus</i> (as follows)
οὗτος	<i>this, that</i> .
οὗτως adv.	<i>thus</i> (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	<i>where?</i>

82. EXERCISE.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁρῶ. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς¹ στρατιώτας εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἔπειμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώραν. 5. ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἐστιν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock.
2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἔγραφομεν, ἔφέρομεν. 2. αὐτη ἡ νῆσος, αὐτὴ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτός φημι, αὐτοί φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that.
2. The country itself. The same country. This country.
3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

LESSON XVII.

Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—Relative ὃς.—Interrogative τίς, τί.—Indefinite τὶς, τὶ.—Indefinite Relative ὅστις.

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

83. RULE 1.—The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article: ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother.*

84. RULE 2.—Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns *μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν*—and for the third person, *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν*—are more commonly used in the predicate position: ὁ ἀδελφός *μου, my brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς *αὐτῆς, her brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς *αὐτῶν, their brother.*

85. RULE 3.—The relative pronoun *ὅς, ἡ, ὅ*, is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.

86. RULE 4.—The indefinite pronoun *τὶς, τὶ*, may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article *a, an*: *ἀνθρωπός τὶς, a man*; it may often be translated by *some, certain*: *λόγοι τινές, certain words.*

87. RULE 5.—The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g. *οὐτινός* and *ῶντινων*—with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.

88. VOCABULARY.

ἐμός	<i>my</i> , cf. Lat. <i>meus</i>
ἡμέτερος	<i>our</i> “ <i>noster</i>
σός	<i>your (thy)</i> , cf. Lat. <i>tuus</i>
ὑμέτερος	<i>your</i> , cf. Lat. <i>vester</i>
αὐτοῦ	<i>his</i>
αὐτῆς	<i>her</i>
αὐτῶν	<i>their</i>
ὅς, ᾳ, ὅ	<i>who, which, what</i> , cf. <i>qui, quae, quod</i>
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὁ τι	<i>whoever, whichever, whatever</i>
τίς; τί;	<i>who? which? what?</i>
τὶς, τὶ	<i>some, any</i>
ἄγω	<i>I lead (Lat. ago)</i>
λέγω	<i>I say, I call</i>
οὐκία	<i>house (Lat. <i>vicus</i>, Engl. termination -wick or -wick in names of places)</i>
στρατιά	<i>army</i>

89. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἄγαθός ἐστιν. 2. ὁ ἄγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τι λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἀ ἐγὼ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

LESSON XVIII.

Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683.

90. DECLENSION of the Reflexive Pronouns.

S. G.	<i>myself</i> έμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	<i>thyself</i> σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	<i>himself, herself, itself</i> έαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	έμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	έαυτῷ, -ῇ
A.	έμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	έαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
<hr/>			
P. G.	<i>ourselves</i> ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	<i>yourselves</i> ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	<i>themselves</i> έαυτῶν
D.	ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῶν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	or σφῶν αὐτῶν έαυτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς έαυτούς, -άς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

REMARK.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτόλ, αὐταί.*

91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

one	two	three	four
εἰς μία ἐν	N. A. δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ἐνδές μιᾶς ἐνός	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων
ἐνις μιᾷ ἐνί		τρισὶ	τέσσαροι
ἐνα μίαν ἐν		τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρας τέσσαρα

REMARK.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite τις that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.

93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.	Ordinals.
εἷς, μία, ἕν	one
δύο	two
τρεῖς, τρία	three
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	four
πέντε	five
ἕξ	six
ἕπτα	seven
όκτω	eight
έννέα	nine
δέκα	ten
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself
σεαυτοῦ	of thyself
ἑαυτοῦ	of himself
δένδρον	tree
ἐλαφρός 3	light
ναύτης	sailor (naut-ical)
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ)	but not, nor, not even
οὐδείς { οὐδεμία }	no one, nobody
οὐδέν	no thing, nothing
φορτίον (φέρω)	burden, cargo

94. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκλā. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ἐλαφρόν ἔστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νήσῳ ὄρῳ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

LESSON XIX.

Prepositions.

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use:

- 1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language;
- 2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated: the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in*; the accusative, of *motion toward*; the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows:

μένω παρὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, I stay *beside* my brother.

τὴν ἀγγελίāν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει, he sends the message *to* the general.

ἄγει τὸν δοῦλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου, he leads the servant *from* his master.

97. The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only:

<i>ἀντί</i>	<i>instead of</i>
<i>ἀπό</i> (Lat. ab)	<i>from, away from</i>
<i>ἐκ</i> , bef. vowels <i>ἐξ</i> (Lat. ex)	<i>from, out of</i>
<i>πρό</i> (Lat. pro)	<i>before, in front of</i>
<i>ἄνευ</i>	<i>without</i>
<i>ἐνεκα</i>	<i>because of</i>
<i>μέχρι</i>	<i>up to, until</i>
<i>πλήν</i>	<i>except</i>

For the elision of the final vowel of *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called *improper*, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only:

<i>ἐν</i> (Lat. in with abl.)	<i>in, among</i>
<i>σύν</i> (Lat. cum)	<i>with</i>

3. Prepositions with accusative only:

<i>εἰς</i> <i>into, to</i> , cf. Lat. in with accus.
<i>ώς</i> <i>to</i> (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, *ἐκ*, *ἐν*, *εἰς*, *ώς* are proclitics (111 b, c), and *ἐνεκα* is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

98. RULE.—A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjective.

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνθρωποι*, *the men on the island*. The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ*, *the (people) on the island*.

99. VOCABULARY.

ἀθλος	<i>contest</i>
ἀθλον	<i>prize</i>
ἀθλητής	<i>contestant (athlete)</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book (Bible, biblio-graphy)</i>
ἔργον	<i>work (work)</i>
μέτρον	<i>measure (meter)</i>
ρόδον	<i>rose (rhodo-dendron)</i>
Ῥόδος	<i>Rhodes</i>
σχολή	<i>leisure, school (place of learned leisure)</i>
χρόνος	<i>time (chrono-meter)</i>

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

ἀπο-δείκνυμ	<i>I show forth, appoint</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>I lead out, export</i>
παρ-έχω	<i>I have at hand, furnish</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand, preoccupy</i>

100. EXERCISE.

- τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν.
- πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκλᾶς καλὸν δένδρον ἔστιν.
- ἡ σχολὴ ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητὰς τινας.
- οἱ στρατιῶται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νῆσον.
- οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἔφερε τὸ ἀθλον ἐν πέντε ἀθλοῖς.

- I see my friend among the athletes.
- Time destroys the works of wise men.
- He appoints Cyrus general instead of his brother.
- We were writing in this book the dimensions of the island.
- The island of Rhodes produces (bears) beautiful roses.

LESSON XX.

Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

101. THE augment *ε* has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, “time.”

102. There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: ἀκούω, *I hear*, and ὀλλῦμι, *I destroy*. The first is a verb in *-ω*; the second a verb in *-μι*.

		Pers. Endings.	
	ἀκούο-ν	-ν	ὁλλῦ-ν
I was hearing			I was destroying
	ἀκούε-ς	-ς	ὁλλυ-ς
you were hearing			you were destroying
	ἀκούε	—	ὁλλῦ
he was hearing			he was destroying
	ἀκούε-τον	-τον	ὁλλυ-τον
both of you were hearing			both of you were destroying
	ἀκούε-την	-την	ὁλλυ-την
both of them were hearing			both of them were destroying
	ἀκούο-μεν	-μεν	ὁλλυ-μεν
we were hearing			we were destroying
	ἀκούε-τε	-τε	ὁλλυ-τε
you were hearing			you were destroying
	ἀκούο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ὁλλυ-σαν
they were hearing			they were destroying

Like *ῆκονον* inflect: *ῆγον* I was leading
ῆλαυνον I was marching

103. In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: *ἀπ-άγω*, *I lead away*, from *ἀπό* and *ἄγω*. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: *ἀπο-δείκνυμι*, *I appoint*, but impf. *ἀπ-εδείκνυν*. The only exceptions are *περί* and *πρό*, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: *προ-λαμβάνω*, *I preoccupy*, impf. *προ-ελάμβανον* (also contracted *προυλάμβανον*).

104. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	<i>I hear (acoustics)</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
γραμματικός 3	<i>grammatical</i>
γραμματική	<i>grammar</i>
διά prep. w. gen.	<i>through, across</i>
διά prep. w. acc.	<i>because of</i>
ἐλαύνω	trans. <i>I drive, intrans. I march</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνω	<i>I march out, I march forth</i>
νέος 3	<i>new (Lat. novus)</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine (Lat. vinum, Engl. wine)</i>
δλλῦμι	<i>I destroy</i>
ἀπ-όλλῦμι	<i>I destroy utterly (Apollyon)</i>
παλαιός 3	<i>old (Palaeo-graphy)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I flee (Lat. fugio)</i>
φυγή	<i>flight (Lat. fuga)</i>

105. EXERCISE.

- μανθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικήν (τέχνην). μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικήν. 2. διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς ἐξ-ῆλαυνε Κῦρος. 3. ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μικράν τινα

νῆσον. 4. διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 5. ὁ νέος οἶνος ἀπόλλυσε τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς. τί ἀπώλλυ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς;

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was (*ἥν*) cowardly (*κακός*). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

LESSON XXI.

Middle Voice.—Present Indic. Midd. of λύω and δείκνυμι.—Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

106. BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

107. Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

108. Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.

	Personal Endings.	
λεῖομαι	-μαι	δείκνυμαι
I loose myself		I show myself
λέει (for λεῖσθαι)	-σται	δείκνυσται
you loose yourself		you show yourself
λεῖται	-ται	δείκνυται
he looses himself	.	he shows himself
λεῖσθον	-σθον	δείκνυσθον
both of you loose yourselves		both of you show yourselves
λεῖσθον	-σθον	δείκνυσθον
both of them loose themselves		both of them show themselves
λεῖσθα	-μεθα	δείκνυμεθα
we loose ourselves		we show ourselves
λεῖσθε	-σθε	δείκνυσθε
you loose yourselves		you show yourselves
λεῖσθαι	-νται	δείκνυσθαι
they loose themselves		they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems **λεῖο-** and **δείκνυ-**, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

110. In the above paradigms **λεῖομαι** may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself, ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

111. RULE.—The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by **ὑπό** with the genitive.

112. VOCABULARY.

βαίνω	<i>walk, go</i>
βάλλω	<i>throw</i>
δια-βαίνω	<i>I go through, I cross</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	<i>I come</i>
ἡμέρā	<i>day</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	<i>some—others</i>
παύω	<i>I put a stop to, I arrest</i>
παύομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I leave off, cease from, lit. arrest myself</i> (governs gen.)
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	<i>by</i> (cf. Lat. <i>a</i> w. abl. of agent)
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. abl.)
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. acc.)
φόβος	<i>fear</i> (hydro-phobia)

113. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 2. ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου. 3. οὗτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολίτης λέει τοὺς δούλους. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλύσομεν. 5. βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

LESSON XXII.

*Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω
and δεικνύμι.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

114.

	Personal Endings.	
λύσ-μην	-μην	δεικνύ-μην
I was ransoming		I was manifesting
λύσ-σο (for λύε-σο)	-σο	δεικνυ-σο
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
λύε-το	-το	δεικνυ-το
he was ransoming		he was manifesting
λύε-σθον	-σθον	δεικνυ-σθον
both of you were ransoming		both of you were manifesting
λύε-σθην	-σθην	δεικνύ-σθην
both of them were ransoming		both of them were manifesting
λύσ-μεθα	-μεθα	δεικνύ-μεθα
we were ransoming		we were manifesting
λύε-σθε	-σθε	δεικνυ-σθε
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
λύσ-ντο	-ντο	δεικνυ-ντο
they were ransoming		they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) *ἐλύόμην*, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming*; and the subjective middle (814) *ἐδεικνύμην* yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that *ἐλύόμην* may

mean *I was being loosed* and ἐδεικνύμην *I was being shown*.

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is λῦ-; that of the second, δεικνυ-. The first is a verb in -ω; the second, a verb in -μι.

116. RULE 1.—The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done.

[782]

117. RULE 2.—The predicate noun, in general, is without the article.

[669]

118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελίā	<i>message, tidings</i>
Ἀγγλίā	<i>England</i>
Ἀμερική	<i>America</i>
ἐκκλησίā	(1) <i>assembly</i> , (2) <i>church</i> (ecclesia-stic)
ἡλιος	<i>sun</i> (helio-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	<i>I fight</i> (logo-machy)
ὤρυνμ	<i>I rouse</i>
ὤρυνμαι (direct midd.)	<i>I rise</i>
οὐρανός	<i>heaven, sky</i>
Πέρσης	<i>Persian</i>
πορίζω	<i>I furnish, I procure</i>
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>I provide myself with</i>
σῖτος, pl. τὰ σῖτα	<i>grain, provisions</i>
φαίνω	<i>I show</i>
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I show myself, I appear</i>

119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτα ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς τῶν Περσῶν.
2. μαχόμεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίᾶς αὐτοῦ.
3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾳ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.
4. ὁ κίνδυνος ὥρυν τὸν φόβον τῶν πολιτῶν.
5. ἡ χώρα ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us. 2. No one fights for us. 3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. 4. This tidings appears good. 5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

LESSON XXIII.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I-XXII.

120.

NOUNS.			
Αγγλα	<i>England</i>	δοῦλος	slave
ἀγγελά	<i>message, tidings</i>	δῶρον	gift
ἀγγελος	<i>messenger</i>	εἰρήνη	peace
ἀδελφός	<i>brother</i>	ἐκκλησία	assembly, church
ἀθλητής	<i>athlete</i>	ἐπιστολή	letter
ἀθλον	<i>prize</i>	ἔργον	work
ἀθλος	<i>contest</i>	Ἑρμῆς	<i>Hermes</i>
Αμερική	<i>America</i>	ἥλιος	sun
ἄνθρωπος	<i>man</i>	ἡμέρα	day
ἀπόστολος	<i>apostle</i>	θάλασσα	sea
ἄργυρος	<i>silver [province]</i>	θεός	god
ἀρχή	<i>beginning, rule,</i>	θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>	ἵππος	horse
βοήθεια	<i>aid</i>	ἵπποπόταμος	river-horse
βιβλίον	<i>book</i>	κίνδυνος	danger
γέφυρα	<i>bridge</i>	κριτής	judge
γῆ	<i>earth</i>	Κύρος	<i>Cyrus</i>
γλῶσσα	<i>tongue</i>	κώμη	village
γράμματα (n. pl.)	<i>writings, letters</i>	λόγος	<i>word, narrative</i>
δένδρον	<i>tree</i>	μαθήματα (n. pl.)	<i>lessons</i>
δεσπότης	<i>master</i>	μέτρον	<i>measure</i>
δῆμος	<i>people</i>	μούσα	<i>muse</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>	ναύτης	<i>sailor</i>
		νεανίας	<i>youth</i>

νῆσος fem.	<i>island</i>	ἀργυροῦς	<i>of silver</i>
νοῦς	<i>mind</i>	γραμματικός	<i>grammatical</i>
ὁδός fem.	<i>way</i>	έλαφρός	<i>light</i>
οἰκία	<i>house</i>	κακός	<i>bad, cowardly</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine</i>	καλός	<i>beautiful, comely</i>
δυνόματα (ntr. pl.)	<i>names</i>	μακρός	<i>long</i>
δοστοῦν	<i>bone</i>	μικρός	<i>small</i>
οὐρανός	<i>sky, heaven</i>	νέος	<i>new</i>
Παῦλος	<i>Paul</i>	δ, ἡ, τό	<i>the</i>
Πέρσης	<i>Persian</i>	παλαιός	<i>old</i>
πέτρα	<i>rock</i>	φίλιος	<i>friendly</i>
πλοῖον	<i>transport</i>		
πολίτης	<i>citizen</i>		
ποταμός	<i>river</i>		
πράγματα (n. pl.)	<i>things</i>		
πύλη	<i>gate</i>		
Ῥόδος fem.	<i>Rhodes</i>		
ῥόδον	<i>rose</i>		
σῖτος, pl. σῖτα	<i>grain, food</i>		
σκιά	<i>shadow</i>		
σοφία	<i>wisdom</i>		
στρατηγός	<i>general</i>		
στρατιά	<i>army</i>		
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>		
σχολή	<i>leisure, school</i>		
τέχνη	<i>art</i>		
τιμή	<i>honor</i>		
νίος	<i>son</i>		
φιλία	<i>friendship</i>		
φίλος	<i>friend</i>		
φόβος	<i>fear</i>		
φορτίον	<i>burden</i>		
φυγή	<i>flight</i>		
χρόνος	<i>time</i>		
χώρα	<i>country</i>		
ὥρα	<i>hour</i>		

ADJECTIVES.

(a) Of quality.

ἀγαθός	<i>good, brave</i>
ἀπλούς.	<i>simple</i>

PRONOUNS.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i>
αὐτός	<i>self</i>

ἐκεῖνος .	of himself
ἐγώ	I
ἐκεῖνος	that, he
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself
ἐμός	my
τοιούς	we
τομέτερος	our
δύο	this (one)
οὐ μὲν—οὐ δέ	the one—the other
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	some—others
οὗ, ἣ, δ	who, which
οστις, ἥτις, δ τι	whoever, which- ever
οὐ	of himself
οὗτος	this, he
σεαυτοῦ	of thyself
σύς	thy (your)
σύ	thou (you)
τίς, τι	who? what?
τίς, τι	some, any
σμεῖς	you
τομέτερος	your

VERBS.

ἄγω	I lead
ἀκούω	I hear [point
ἀπο-δείκνυμ	I show forth, ap-
ἀπ-δλλῦμ	I destroy
βαίνω	I step
βάλλω	I throw
γράφω	I write
δείκνυμ	I show
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	I show myself
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	I manifest
δια-βαίνω	I cross
εἰμί	I am
ἐλαύνω	I drive, I march
ἔξ-άγω	I lead out
ἔξ-ελαύνω	I march forth
ἔρχομαι (dep.)	I come
ἔχω	I have

τίν	I was, he was . . .
λαμβάνω	I take
λέγω	I call, I say
λύω	I loose, I destroy
λύομαι (dir. m.)	I loose myself
λύομαι (indir. m.)	I ransom
μανθάνω	I learn
μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
μένω	I remain
δλλῦμ	I destroy
δλλῦμαι (dir. m.)	I perish
δρυῆμ	I rouse, I stir up
δρυῆμαι (dir. m.)	I arise
δρῶ	I see
παρέχω	I furnish
παύω	I arrest
παύομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
πορῆμ	I furnish
πορῆμαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
πέμπω	I send
φαίνω	I show
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	I appear
φέρω	I bear
φεύγω	I flee
φημί	I say

ADVERBS.

ἐκεῖ	there
οὐ, οὐκ	no, not
οὕτω, οὕτως	thus (as precedes)
πότε;	when?
ποῦ;	where?
πῶς;	how?
τί;	what? why?
ώδε	thus (as follows)

PREPOSITIONS.

ἄνευ	without
ἀντί	instead of

ἀπό	<i>from, away</i>	ὑπό	<i>under, w. pass.</i>
	<i>from</i>		<i>vb., by</i>
διά	<i>through</i>	άπει (w. persons only) <i>to</i>	
εἰς	<i>into</i>		CONJUNCTIONS.
ἐκ, ἐξ	<i>out, out of</i>	ἀλλά	<i>but</i>
ἐν	<i>in</i>	δέ	<i>but (and)</i>
ἐνεκα	<i>because of</i>	καὶ	<i>and, also</i>
ἐπί	<i>upon</i>	μὲν—δέ	<i>()—but</i>
μέχρι	<i>up to, until</i>	οὐδέ	<i>but not, nor,</i> <i>not even</i>
παρά	<i>by the side of</i>	τε—καὶ	<i>both—and</i>
περί	<i>about</i>		
πλήν	<i>except</i>		
πρό	<i>before, for</i>		
σύν	<i>with</i>		
			INTERJECTION.
		ὦ	<i>O!</i>

121. RULE 1.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender.

[620]

122. RULE 2.—The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted.

[621]

123. EXERCISE.

- τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίāν μανθάνομεν.
- Κῦρος ἐξ-ήλαυνεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρāν.
- οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῆτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου.
- Τις Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπ-εδείκνυ ;
- Δαρεῖος ἀπεδείκνυ αὐτόν.

1. This man is a brother of that athlete. 2. We are fleeing through fear of the tempest. 3. He was leading the army into certain villages. 4. It is the tenth hour of the day. 5. I lose (δλλῦμι) no (οὐδε-μίλāν) day.

LESSON XXIV.

Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all voices.

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

124.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT OPTATIVE.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λύω	λύω-μαι	λύοι-μ	λύοι-μην
λύῃς	λέγ (for λύη-σαι)	λύοις	λύοι-ο (for λύοι-σο)
λύῃ	λύη-ται	λύοι (102 b)	λύοι-το
λύη-τον	λύη-σθον	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
λύη-τον	λύη-σθον	λύοι-την	λύοι-σθην
λύω-μεν	λύώ-μεθα	λύοι-μεν	λύοι-μεθα
λύη-τε	λύη-σθε	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
λύω-στι	λύω-νται	λύοι-ν	λύοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λύω, λύω-ε-, is changed to λύω-η-, the long variable vowel η-, taking the place of ε-. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ι, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λύοι-, making λύοι-ι, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -μι instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ιε instead of ι.

RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—The indicative expresses [865] that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: “he went”; “he did not stay”; “will he return?”

127. RULE 2.—The first person of the [866, 2] subjunctive is used to express a *request* or *proposal*: “let us come.” (Hortative Subjunctive.)

128. RULE 3.—The optative is used to [870] express a wish that something may happen: “may I learn!” (Optative of Desire.)

129. VOCABULARY.

ἀμάξια	wagon
διδάσκαλος	teacher
διδάσκω	teach (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	well
μαθητής	learner, disciple
μετα-πέμπω	send after (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	summon
ὅπλον	utensil, arm
ὅπλα, pl. of ὅπλον	arms, armor
ὅπλιτης	heavy-armed man (hoplite)
πορεύω	carry
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	proceed, march, of troops; ἔλαύνω being more appropriate to the general

130. EXERCISE.

1. πορευώμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρāν.
2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπλα ἐφέρετο (passive)
- ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμάξαις.
3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκοι ὁ διδάσκα-

λος μαθήματα ἀγαθά. 4. μετα-πεμπώμεθα Κῦρον ὡς
(as) φίλον. 5. λύοιτε τὸν νίον μου.

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (α) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

LESSON XXV.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

131.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λύε	-θι	loose thou
3. λύέ-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λύε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λύέ-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λύό-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λύέ-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

INFINITIVE.

λύειν to loose

PARTICIPLE.

loosing

Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Nom. Pl. λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λύω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	λύοντος	I was loosing
Sub.	λύτο	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λύσαις	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λύε	loose thou
Inf.	λύειν	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λύσων	loosing

133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command.
Its negative is *μη*.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse follows verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative.

[939]

138. RULE 3.—The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

[940]

139. RULE 4.—The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not *οὐ*, but *μή*.

[1019,
1020]

140. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	obj. often in gen.	hear (acoustics)
ἕκαστος	3, has pred. position	each
κελεύω		command
λίθος		stone (litho-graph)
μάχη		battle
μή		not
νίκη		victory
οἴομαι (dep.)		think
πόλεμος		war (polemics)
πολέμος	3	hostile, also as subst. enemy
σκηνή		tent (scene)
φωνή		voice (tele-phone)

141. EXERCISE.

1. ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.
2. Μὴ λέγε ταῦτα. 3. λῦόντων τὰς γεφύρας. 4. ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρāν.
5. οἴομαι τοὺς ναύτας φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

1. Let the soldiers carry the stones.
2. Let us teach our scholars wisdom.
3. May we not flee before the enemy!
4. I think that I hear a voice.
5. Let each soldier remain in his tent.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύομεν, λύωμεν, λύοιμεν, λῦόντων, λύειν, λύων.
2. κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων. 3. κελεύω σε

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. ἔφη ἐμὲ τὴν γέφυραν λίειν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

LESSON XXVI.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

142.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λύου (for λύε-σο)	-σο	be thou loosed
3. λύε-σθω	-σθω	let him be loosed
2. λύε-σθον	-σθον	be both of you loosed
3. λύε-σθων	-σθων	let them both be loosed
2. λύε-σθε	-σθε	be ye loosed
3. λύε-σθων (λύε-σθωσαν)	-σθων (-σθωσαν)	let them be loosed

INFINITIVE.	(PASSIVE.)	
λύε-σθαι	to be loosed	
PARTICIPLE.	being loosed	
Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύό-μενος	λυο-μένη	λύδ-μενον
Nom. Pl. λύό-μενοι	λυό-μεναι	λύδ-μενα

143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

		Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind.	λεσ-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
"	λενό-μην	I was loosing myself; I was ransoming;	I was being loosed	
Sub.	λεσ-μαι	(let me loose myself;) ¹	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt.	λενό-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv.	λεσ-	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf.	λεσ-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom;	to be loosed
Par.	λενό-μενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

144. INFINTIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

145. RULE 1.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially [948] with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention*, to produce (or prevent) an action.

146. RULE 2.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with [949] impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good*, *δεῖ*, *χρή it is necessary*, *ἔστι it is possible*, and the like.

147. RULE 3.—The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is *μή*. [1023]

148. VOCABULARY.

ἄμα adv., w. dat.
ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
βούλομαι (dep.)

at the same time (with)
at daybreak
wish (Lat. volo)

¹ The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able, can (dynamite)</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>am willing</i>
ἐνταῦθα	<i>there</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>
νεφέλη	<i>cloud</i>
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>
πείθομαι (dir. midd.) governs dat.	<i>obey</i>
φυλάττω	<i>guard (pro-phylactic)</i>
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	<i>be on one's guard against</i>

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

149. EXERCISE.

- μέλλω ἐξελαίνειν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτας μου.
- οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίāν.
- οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ.
- δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς.
- ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκάλυεν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours (§ 156) before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to have food in this village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- λύονται, λύώμεθα, λυοίμεθα, ἐλύόμεθα.
- πειθώμεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πείθεσθαι.
- ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι.
- βούλονται φεύγειν.

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.

—*Review of Present System in all Voices.*—

Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Participle.

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (*ἥσυχος* only), 355 a and b, 359.

150. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *o*- declension.

151. REVIEW EXERCISE.—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of *ἔλαύνω* and *κελεύω*.

152. RULE 1.—Verbs beginning with *ρ̄* double this letter after the syllabic augment.

153. RULE 2.—The three verbs, *βούλομαι*, *δύναμαι*, *μέλλω*, sometimes have *η* as augment instead of *ε*. Thus: *ἡβούλόμην*, *I was wishing*, *ἡδυνάμην*, *I was able*, *ἡμελλον*, *I was intending*.

154. RULE 3.—The two verbs *ἔχω*, *I have*, and *ἔπομαι* (dep.), *I follow*, take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into *ει*. Thus: *εἰχον*, *I was having*, *εἰπόμην*, *I was following*.

155. RULE 4.—The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause. Thus: *ὁ λέγων*, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; *τὸ λεγόμενον*, *that which is said*; *τὸ φανόμενον*, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon; ὁ φέρων, the bearer, or he who bears.

156. RULE 5.—The extent of time and [720] space is put in the accusative.

157. VOCABULARY.

ἀθάνατος 2	immortal
γάρ (postpositive)	for
δέχομαι (deponent)	receive
ἔτι	yet, still
ἡσυχος 2	quiet
μακάριος 3	blessed
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	no longer
παρασάγγης	parasang, league (about $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles)
πτωχός 3	poor; also subst., poor man
βίπτω	throw
σοφός 3	wise
ψυχή	(1) breath, life, (2) soul (psycho-logy)

158. EXERCISE.

1. ήβούλοντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώρāν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἡθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔρριπτον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡκούετο. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ἡλαύνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι εἶποντο αὐτοῖς δέκα ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερέ μοι ἀγγελίας οὐ καλάς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding. 2. They are driven. They are commanded. 3. Let us march. Let us command. 4. May they march. May they command. 5. Let them march. Let them command. 6. Marching. Commanding.

LESSON XXVIII.

Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences:

(1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ως;* (2) *in Final Clauses;* (3) *in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 879.

159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS. — The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with ὅτι or ως, the following is the Rule:

160. RULE. — *In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ως, "that," the same modes are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is always so when the leading verb denotes present or future time. But if the leading verb denotes past time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.* [932]

REMARK. — The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

161. FINAL CLAUSES. — Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = "to the end that," from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by *īva* (also *ōs*, *ōπωs*), “in order that.” Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

162. RULE.—*Clauses expressing purpose are introduced by īva (ōs, ōπωs), that, in order that, and īva μή (ōs μή, ōπωs μή), that not, in order that not, and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative may be used instead of the subjunctive.* [881]

REMARK.—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: *ei* and *éáv* (the latter is also written *ηv* and *ᾶv*). Both of these words mean *if*: *ei* being always used with the indicative and optative, *éáv* being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly *μή*; that of the conclusion is regularly *oū*.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE PROBABILITY. *RULE 1.*—*Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition éáv with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.* [898]

REMARK.—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY. RULE 2.—Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *εἰ* with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*. [900]

REMARK.—There is no adequate translation for this adverb *ἄν*, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by “would,” “should,” and sometimes by “may.”

166. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω	announce
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report, announce
διώκω	pursue
ἐάν	if (w. subj.)
εἰ (proclitic)	if (w. indic. and opt.)
εὐθύς	straightway
ἵνα	that, in order that (cf. Lat. <i>ut</i>)
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
μή	not
ὅτι	that, because (cf. <i>quod</i>)
πρός prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	orig. signif. confronting
πρός w. acc.	to, against, toward
στάδιον, pl. οἱ στάδιοι	stade, measure of length = 606 ft.
σταθμός	(1) station, (2) day's march
ταχέως	quickly
τρέχω	run

167. EXERCISE.

- λέγε εὐθύς, ἐάν τι βούλη. 2. ἐάν τι βούληται, λεγέτω. 3. ἐάν τι βούλωνται οἱ πολῖται, λεγόντων. 4.

ἔὰν διώκωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι, φεύγωμεν ταχέως εἰς τὴν υῆσον. 5. εἰ γράφοις πρός με, ἐρχοίμην ἄν. 6. εἰ γράφοιεν ἐπιστολάς, πέμποιμι ἀν αὐτάς. 7. τρέχωμεν ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἵνα μὴ καταλαμβάνωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. τὴν γέφυραν ἔλυεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται δια-βαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν. 9. Κῦρος ἐρχεται. 10. ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος ἐρχεται. 11. ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος { ἐρχοίτο. 12. οὐ πέμπω στρατιώτας, λέγει ὁ στρατηγός. 13. ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ πέμπει στρατιώτας. 14. ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι οὐ { πέμποι ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας.

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs in -μι: Present System of δείκνυμι in all Voices.

Grammar: § 332; Review §§ 376, 379, 380, 381, 382; 385, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 414.

168. THE present system of λύω, the model verb in -ω, has now been completed. The next five lessons will be occupied with the present system of verbs in -μι. The characteristic feature of the -μι conjugation, an older and simpler formation than that in -ω, is that the *present-stem*, to which the endings are affixed, does not end in a variable vowel.

The first verb taken up will be δείκνυμι, *I show*. The beginning is made with this verb because some

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$, and because it resembles $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu$ in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

169. SYNOPSIS OF $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu$, PRESENT-STEM $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}$.

	Active.	Midd. & Pass.	Passive.	
Pra.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu$	I show	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\alpha i$	I am shown
Ipf.	$\acute{e}\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\nu$	I was showing	$\acute{e}\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\eta\tau$	I was shown
Sub.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\omega$	(let me show)	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\omega\mu\alpha i$	(let me be shown)
Opt.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\eta\mu$	(may I show)	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\eta\tau$	(may I be shown)
Imv.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}$	show thou	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\sigma\tau$	be thou shown
Inf.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\tau$	to show	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\sigma\theta\alpha i$	to be shown
Ptc.	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\bar{\sigma}$	showing	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu\mu\epsilon\tau\sigma$	being shown

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{\mu}\mu$ is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in *-vai* accent the penult, and that the present participle active of *-μι* verbs is oxytone.

170. RULE.—The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause* and the *manner*.

[776]

REMARK.—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

171. VOCABULARY.

$\acute{A}\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$	<i>Asia</i>
$\delta\acute{a}ktr\bar{\mu}\lambda\bar{\sigma}$	<i>finger</i> (ptero-dactyl)
$\acute{E}\lambda\lambda\acute{h}\sigma\pi\sigma\sigma\tau\bar{\sigma}$	<i>Dardanelles, Hellespont</i>

Εύρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
ζεύγνυμ	<i>join</i> (Lat. <i>jungo</i>)
ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i> (Lat. <i>jugum</i>)
ῆκω	<i>am come, have come</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit, crop</i>
μίγνυμ	<i>mix</i> (Lat. <i>misceo</i>)
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
οἴχομαι	<i>am gone, have gone</i>
δυμβρος	<i>rain, shower</i> (Lat. <i>imber</i>)
ρήγνυμ	<i>break</i> (Lat. <i>frango</i>)

172. EXERCISE.

- Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον πλούσιον ἔζεύγνυ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀστᾶς εἰς τὴν Εύρώπην.
- ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνυσιν.
- οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς δυμβροῖς ὥλλυντο.
- ἡ γέφιρα ἐρρήγνυτο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων.
- μίγνυώμεθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις.
- ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχεται.
- ἔλεγον ἡμῖν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχοιτο.
- ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν.
- εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν.
- εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἀν οἱ ἄλλοι.

- The rain destroys our crops.
- The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken.
- Let us break the gates of the village.
- We told them that the messenger had come.
- We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

ORAL EXERCISE.

δείκνυ, δείκνυσο, δείκνυτε, δείκνυσθε, ἐδείκνυσαν, ἐδείκνυντο, δείκνυνται, δείκνυσθαι, δείκνυσ, δείκνυμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

LESSON XXX.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of ἴστημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 331, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. THE verb ἴστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in -μι. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἴστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἴστα-

Active.	Direct Middle.	Passive.
Prs. ἴστημι I set	ἴσταμαι I stand	I am set
Ipf. ἴστην I was setting	ἴστάμην I was standing	I was set
Sub. ἴστα (let me set)	ἴστάμαι (let me stand)	(let me be set)
Opt. ἴσταμην (may I set)	ἴσταμην (may I stand)	(may I be set)
Imv. ἴστη be thou setting	ἴστασο be thou standing	be thou set
Inf. ἴσταναι to be setting	ἴστασθαι to be standing	to be set
Ptc. ἴστας setting	ἴστάμενος standing	being set

175. RULE 1.—The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the **Restrictive Article**.

176. RULE 2.—The **Restrictive Article** regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun. [658]

177. RULE 3.—Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known. [663]

178. RULE 4.—The **Generic Article** indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English. [659]

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

179. VOCABULARY.

Αθῆναι	<i>Athens (Lat. Athenae)</i>
Αθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	<i>Athenian</i>
ἀρετή	<i>worth, virtue, courage</i>
βίος	<i>life (bio-logy)</i>
δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
417 a { δύναμαι (deponent)	<i>can</i>
418 b { ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	<i>know</i>
κρέμαμαι (deponent)	<i>hang</i>
κρήνη	<i>fountain (Hippo-crene)</i>
όνινημ	<i>benefit</i>
οὖν (postpositive)	<i>therefore</i>
πίμπλημ	<i>fill</i>
πολῖτεία	(1) <i>constitution, (2) commonwealth (polity)</i>
πολῖτικός 3, also as subst.	<i>political ; as subst., statesman</i>
σώζω	<i>save</i>

180. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολῖτελας ἀπ-ολλύāσιν. 2. οἱ σοφοὶ πολῖτικοὶ τὴν πολῖτελαν σώζουσιν. 3. τὰς ἀμάξας λίθων ἐπίμπλασαν. 4. ἡ τῶν Αθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἐδείκνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστη τοὺς ὄπλά τας πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηνῆς. 6. μὴ πιμπλῶμεν τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς νέου οἴνου. 7. δεῖ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πιμπλάναι. 8. Δαρεῖος Κῦρον, τὸν υἱόν, μετ-επέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπείθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ. 9. τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πιμπλῶμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians. 2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs. 3. What can help our state at this time? Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens. 4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians. 5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth? We have not one. 6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers. 7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue! 8. The general was standing before his tent. 9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish. 10. Statesmen must ($\delta\epsilon\iota$) know the political art.

ORAL EXERCISE.

$\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$, $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\hat{\omega}$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{a}\nu\tau\omega\nu$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{a}\nu\iota$, $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$,
 $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\hat{\alpha}\sigma\iota$, $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\iota$, $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{a}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$,
 $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{a}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{a}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\omega\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\ddot{\iota}\eta\mu\iota$ in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

181. THE verbs $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$, *I place*, and $\ddot{\iota}\eta\mu\iota$, *I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF *τίθημι* (PRESENT-STEM *τίθε-*) AND *ἴημι* (PRESENT-STEM *ἴε-*) IN ALL VOICES.

Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. <i>τίθημι</i>	<i>τίθεμαι</i>	<i>ἴημι</i>	<i>ἴεμαι</i>
Ipf. <i>ἐτίθην</i>	<i>ἐτιθέμην</i>	<i>ἴην</i>	<i>ἴεμην</i>
Sub. <i>τίθω</i>	<i>τιθῶμαι</i>	<i>ἴω</i>	<i>ἴεμαι</i>
Opt. <i>τίθειν</i>	<i>τιθ { εἰ οἴμην</i>	<i>ἴειν</i>	<i>ἴ { εἰ οἴμην</i>
Imv. <i>τίθε</i>	<i>τίθεσθο</i>	<i>ἴει</i>	<i>ἴεσθο</i>
Inf. <i>τίθέναι</i>	<i>τίθεσθαι</i>	<i>ἴέναι</i>	<i>ἴεσθαι</i>
Ptc. <i>τίθεις</i>	<i>τιθέμενος</i>	<i>ἴεις</i>	<i>ἴεμενος</i>

183. The primary meaning of *τίθημι* is *I place*. The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself*. The passive is, of course, *I am placed*.

The primary meaning of *ἴημι* is *I send*. The direct middle *ἴεμai* often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire*. Passive: *I am sent*.

184. RULE 1.—The person or thing to whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything tends, is put in the dative. [767]

185. RULE 2.—With *εἰμί* and *γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative. [768]

186. RULE 3.—Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending on the preposition. [775]

187. VOCABULARY.

ἀπό-λεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>
βάλανος ἡ	<i>acorn, also date (of palm-tree)</i>
βασίλειος 2	<i>royal</i>
βασίλεια ntr. pl.	<i>palace, prop. royal (buildings)</i>

γίγνομαι (deponent)	become, come to be (Lat. <i>gigno</i>)
ἔπομαι (deponent)	follow
ἴημι	send
ἴεμαι (dir. midd.)	hasten, charge
λιμός	hunger, famine
λοιμός	pestilence
ποτόν	drink
προσ-έχω	attend to
τίθημι	put, place
τίθεμαι ὅπλα	ground arms
ἀπο-τίθημι	place away, lay away
ἐν-τίθημι	place in
ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	attack, set upon (w. dat.)
συν-τίθημι	place together, compose
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	agree
ὑπο-ζύγιον	beast of draught or burden

188. EXERCISE.

- οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῖτά ἔστιν αὐτοῖς.
- συν-τιθέμεθα ἔξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
- ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις.
- ἴώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν.
- τιθώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα.
- ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν.
- τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν.
- προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις.
- ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται.
- οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λιμῷ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῖτα.

- The selected dates are laid away for the masters.
- Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee.
- They were placing food and drink in the transports.
- We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies.
- Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τίθει, τίθεσο, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθετο, τιθέāσι, τίθενται,
ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθῶμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθώμεθα. 2.
τέμεθα, τώμεθα, τοίμεθα, τέναι, τεσθαι, τείς, τέμενος.

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 830, 419 a.

189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δίδωμι IN ALL VOICES.

Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Prs. δίδωμι	δίδομαι	I am given
Ipf. ἐδίδουν	ἐδιδόμην	I was given
Sub. διδῶ	διδώμαι	(let me be given)
Opt. διδοίην	διδοίκην	(may I be given)
Imv. δίδου	δίδοσθαι	be thou given
Inf. διδόνται	διδούσθαι	to be given
Ptc. διδούς	διδόμενος	being given

190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αρίθμητος 2	innumerable
δίδωμι	give (Lat. do, dare)
ἀπο-δίδωμι	give back, pay (cf. Lat. reddo)

δια-δίδωμι	distribute
ἐκ-δίδωμι	give out; intrans. issue, empty
παρα-δίδωμι	give over, surrender
προ-δίδωμι	give forth, betray (Lat. pro-do)
προδότης	traitor (Lat. proditor)
ἐπομαι (dep.)	follow
εὖ	well
Εὐξεινος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	Eu-xine (lit. hospitable)
μᾶλλον—ἢ	more—than, rather—than
ἢ	or; after comparatives, than
μισθός	pay
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	pay-bearing; as subst. hired soldier
ξένος	(1) stranger, (2) hired soldier, (3) guest-friend
πολλοί (pl.) 3	many
πόνος	toil
πόντος	sea, open sea
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	money

191. EXERCISE.

1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν. 2. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 3. μακάριον ἔστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός. 4. ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδοται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 5. Κῦρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλά, διεδίδου τοῖς φίλοις. 6. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἢ Θεὸς δίδωσιν. 7. εἰς τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἐκ-διδόσαι πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μίκρας Ἀσίας. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδοσαν. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμοῖς, τοῖς Πέρσαις. 10. διδοῖεν ἡμῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must ($\delta\epsilon\iota$) give rather than receive.
2. Traitors betray their own friends.
3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive.
4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians.
5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

ORAL EXERCISE.

δίδωσι, διδώσι, δίδου, δίδοσο, ἐδίδοσο, διδόναι,
διδοσθαι, διδούς, διδόμενος.

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμι and φημι.—Present System Middle of κείμαι and ἤμαι.

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

192. THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

είμι,	φημί,	κείμαι,	ήμαι,
pres. stem ἔστ-	pres. stem φα-	pres. stem κεί-	pres. stem ἡστ-
Prs. είμι	φημί	κείμαι	ήμαι
Ipv. ἦν	ἔφην	ἔκείμην	ἡμην
Sub. ὁ	φῶ	κέωμαι	—
Opt. εἴην	φαίην	κεούμην	—
Imv. Ισθι	{ φαθί ¹ φάθι ²	κενσο	ἡστο
Inf. είναι	φάναι	κενσθαι	ἡσθαι
Ptc. ὕν	φάς	κείμενος	ἡμενος

193. For explanation of some forms of *εἰμί*, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent *ἔστι* in the following cases:

- 1) When it means *exists* or *is possible*.
- 2) When it begins a sentence.
- 3) When it follows *οὐ*, *μή*, *εἰ*, *ὡς*, *καὶ*.

The verb *φημί* bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to *ἴστημι* (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb *κείμαι* loses the final *ι* of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

194. RULE 1.—The verbs *ἔστι* and *εἰστι* [611] are often omitted.

195. RULE 2.—*φημί* and *οἴομαι*, when followed by indirect discourse, almost always [946, b] take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with *ὅτι*.

196. VOCABULARY.

<i>εἰμί</i>	<i>be</i>
<i>ἀπ-ειμι</i>	<i>be away</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ab-sum</i>)
<i>πάρ-ειμι</i>	<i>be at hand, be present</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ad-sum</i>)
<i>ημαί</i>	<i>sit</i>
<i>κάθ-ημαί</i> (484)	<i>sit down, be encamped</i>
<i>κείμαι</i>	<i>lie, be placed</i>
<i>ἀμφί</i> prep. w. acc.	<i>about</i> (Lat. <i>amb-ire</i>)
<i>ἄξιος</i> 3	<i>worthy</i>
<i>βασιλείā</i>	<i>kingdom</i>
<i>ἐλεύθερος</i> 3	<i>free</i>
<i>ἐλευθερίā</i>	<i>freedom</i>

ἐνταῦθα	here
ἔργατης (ἔργον)	worker
θάνατος	death
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
Κύριος	Lord; N. T. word
λίμνη	lake
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	amid, general meaning
μετά w. gen.	with (implies participation)
μετά w. acc.	after (in time or order)
πόσος 3	how great? how much?
ἄλη	forest (Lat. <i>silva</i>)
ἄπνοις	sleep (Lat. <i>somnus</i>)

197. EXERCISE.

1. σὺ εἰ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ. 2. ὁ ὄπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἔστιν). 3. ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων. 4. οὐκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος; οὐκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἔστε ἐν Κυρίῳ; 5. μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρα ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ Θεοῦ. 6. πόση ἔστιν ἡ ὥρα; ἔστιν ὥρα τρίτη τῆς ἡμέρας. 7. πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ (80 b). οὗτοι γὰρ ἐδείκνυσαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν φιλίαν. 8. ἡ κώμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνη τινί. 9. κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρήνην τινά. 10. ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κώμαις.

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends. 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐσμέν, ὡμεν, εἰμεν, πάρειστι, ἀπῆσαν (391 b), παρῆν (391 b), παρεῖναι, παρών. 2. ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεῖνται, κείσθων, ἥσθαι.

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

LESSON XXXIV.

Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	δ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) watchman	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) vein	ἡ σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) trumpet	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-) hair
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σάλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σάλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλεβ-α	σάλπιγγ-α	τριχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
<hr/>				
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλεβ-ε	σάλπιγγ-ε	τριχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπίγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν
<hr/>				
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλεβ-ες	σάλπιγγ-ες	τριχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	σαλπίγγ-ῶν	τριχ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψι	σάλπιγξι	θριξι (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλεβ-ας	σάλπιγγ-ας	τριχ-ας

199. The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following :

SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.—Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: *-ον* and *-οιν* taking the circumflex (129).

RULES OF SYNTAX :

200. RULE 1.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

[711]

201. RULE 2.—The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*.

[715]

202. VOCABULARY.¹

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-)	ο	<i>Aethiopian</i>
ἀρπάζω		<i>snatch away, plunder</i> (Lat. <i>carpo, rapio</i>)
βάρβαρος	2, also subst.	<i>barbarian</i>
θρίξ (τριχ-)	ή	<i>hair</i>
κῆρυξ (κηρῦκ-)		<i>herald</i>
κηρύσσω		<i>act as κῆρυξ, proclaim</i>
Κιλισσα		<i>Cilician woman</i>
κλέπτω		<i>steal (klepto-mania)</i>
κλέπτης		<i>thief</i>
κλοπή		<i>theft</i>
κλῖμαξ (κλῖμακ-)	ή	<i>ladder, staircase (climax)</i>
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-)	ή	<i>trumpet</i>

¹ It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπῖδω	<i>sound the σάλπιγξ, give signal</i>
σκῆπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τόπος	<i>place (topo-graphy)</i>
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	<i>vein (phlebo-tomy)</i>
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	<i>warder, keeper, watchman</i>
φυλακή	<i>(1) watching, guarding, (2) garrison</i>

203. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσι σκῆπτρα μακρά. 2. ταῦτα ἔστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθιόπων. 3. μετεπέμπετο Κῦρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν. 4. οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν. 5. Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 6. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔρχονται κήρυκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 7. ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (*ἐξαίφνης*) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

LESSON XXXV.

Third Declension continued: Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review.

204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, θ, θ).

A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.

δ θῆς (θητ-) hired man	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) hope	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) strife	δ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) bird	δ γέρων (γεροντ-) old man
θῆς (54)	ἐλπίς (54)	ἔρις (54)	ὄρνις (54)	γέρων (56)
θητ-ός	ἐλπιδ-ος	ἔριδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος
θητ-ι	ἐλπιδ-ι	ἔριδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι
θητ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	ἔριν	ὄρνιν	γέροντ-α
θῆς	ἐλπί (170 b)	ἔρι (170 b)	ὄρνις	γέρον (170 b)
θητ-ε	ἐλπιδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε
θητ-οιν	ἐλπιδ-οιν	ἔριδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν
θητ-ει	ἐλπιδ-ει	ἔριδ-ει	ὄρνιθ-ει	γέροντ-ει
θητ-ων	ἐλπιδ-ων	ἔριδ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	γέροντ-ων
θησι	ἐλπισι	ἔρισι	ὄρνισι	γέρουσι (57)
θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	ἔριδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας

205. RULE 1.—Many transitive verbs [724] may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking, teaching, hiding, depriving*.

206. RULE 2.—A predicate-noun, when [726] it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making, choosing, calling, considering, showing*.

207. VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-) ἡ	shield (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel</i> , (2) <i>council</i>
βουλεύω	<i>counsel</i>
βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>deliberate</i>
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γίγας (γιγαντ-) ὁ	<i>giant (gigant-ic)</i>
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἔρις (εριδ-) ἡ	<i>strife (Eris, goddess of discord)</i>
ἔριζω	<i>quarrel</i>
θῆς (θητ-) ὁ	<i>serf</i>
κνημίς (κνημῖδ-) ὁ	
pl. κνημῖδες	<i>greaves (usually of metal)</i>
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain (ceno-taph)</i>
κρύπτω	<i>hide (crypt)</i>
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	<i>night (Lat. nox)</i>
ὄρνις (օρνιθ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>fatherland (Lat. patria)</i>
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	<i>foot (pedo-meter, Lat. pes)</i>
σώζω	<i>save (Soz-odont)</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (ceno-taph)</i>
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	<i>thanks, grace</i>

208. EXERCISE.

1. Μή με τοῦτο κρύπτε. 2. Μὴ κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρāν χάριν. 3. ἀποδεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς τούτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὄπλίτāς κήρυκας. 4. ἀποδεικνύσθων οἱ τρεῖς ὄπλίται κήρυκες. 5. ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἥλπιζεν. 6. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἦν εἶχε, κενὴ ἦν. 7. τοῖς ὄπλίταις εἰσὶν ἀσπίδες καὶ κνημῖδες. 8. χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἵ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμιοι ἔρχονται.

9. σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σώζουσιν, ἦν ὅσων σοφοῖς.

1. I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain.
2. Vain are the hopes of the citizens. 3. The counsel of the old man is good. 4. The night is the hour of counsel. 5. Let us cease from war and strife.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὁ τοῦ γίγαντος τάφος.
2. ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπίς μου.
3. πόθεν (whence) ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;
4. οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξ-έρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρāν.
5. τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρουσιν ὄρῳ.

1. The counsel of the old men.
2. With-the-help-of (*σύν*) the gods we have many hopes of safety (*σωτηρίā*).
3. Our country is dear.
4. The child (*τέκνον*) of the hoplite.
5. The foot of the giant.

LESSON XXXVI.

Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἰμι.

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

209. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i> (<i>σωματ-</i>)	τὸ ἡπαρ <i>liver</i> (<i>ἡπατ-</i>)	τὸ κέρας <i>horn</i> (<i>κερāτ-, κερασ-</i>)
N.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας
G.	σώματ-ος	ἡπατ-ος	κέρατ-ος (κεραος) κέρως
D.	σώματ-ι	ἡπατ-ι	κέρατ-ι (κεραῖ) κέρα
A.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας
V.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἡπατ-ε	κέρατ-ε	(κεραε)	κέρα
G. D.	σωμάτ-οιν	ἡπάτ-οιν	κεράτ-οιν	(κεραοιν)	κεράν
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἡπατ-α	κέρατ-α	(κεραα)	κέρα
G.	σωμάτ-ων	ἡπάτ-ων	κεράτ-ων	(κεραων)	κερών
D.	σώμασι	ἡπασι	κέρασι		
A.	σώματ-α	ἡπατ-α	κέρατ-α	(κεραα)	κέρα

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἰμι, *I go*.

Pres. Ind. Ipf. Ind. Pres. Sub. Pres. Opt. Pres. Imv. Pres. Inf. Pres. Ptc.
 εἰμι ἔμαι ἐμόνται εἰμι εἰμι εἶμαι εἴμαι

The stem of this verb is *i-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ei*. In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ei-* becomes through the temporal augment *γ-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μι* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

211. VOCABULARY.

ἀεί	ever, always (aye)
αἷμα (αἵματ-) τό	blood (hemo-rrhage)
ἄρχων (αρχοντ-) ὁ	ruler (archon)
γάλα (γαλακτ-) τό	milk (galaxy, Lat. lac)
γράμμα (γραμματ-) τό	writing, letter (mono-gram)
δεξιός 3	right (Lat. dexter)
δόγμα (δογματ-) τό	accepted opinion (dogma)
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	counsel against, plot against
Θουκυδίδης	Thucydides
ἱστορία	(1) inquiry, (2) information, (3) history
κέρας (κεράτ-, κερας-) τό	(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)
κτῆμα (κτηματ-) τό	possession
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) τό	lesson

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	<i>honey</i> (Lat. <i>mel</i>)
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	<i>name</i>
οὐρά	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)
πρᾶγμα (πρᾶγματ-) τό	<i>thing</i>
ῥέω	<i>flow</i>
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van</i> (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	<i>body</i>
τίμος 3 and 2	<i>precious</i>
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	<i>wound</i>
ὑδωρ (ὑδατ-) τό	<i>water</i>

212. EXERCISE.

- τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμιον κτῆμά ἔστιν.
- Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἴστορίāν κτῆμα εἰς δια.
- τὸ αἷμα ρέει (contracted ρεῖ) ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
- τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐραν ἴστησι πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

- The soldiers show their wounds and blood to the commander.
- Some do not receive the dogmas of the Church.
- This land flows with milk and honey (lit. flows milk and honey).
- The general marches forward, leading the right wing.

LESSON XXXVII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ-.

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

δ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) shepherd	δ δαίμων (δαιμον-) divinity	δ αἰών (αων-) age	δ θήρ (θηρ-) wild beast	δ ρήτωρ (ρητορ-) orator
ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰών	θήρ	ρήτωρ
ποιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	αἰών-ος	θηρ-ός	ρήτορ-ος
ποιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	αἰών-ι	θηρ-ί	ρήτορ-ι
ποιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	αἰών-α	θηρ-α	ρήτορ-α
ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμον	αἰών	θήρ	ρήτορ
ποιμέν-ε	δαίμον-ε	αἰών-ε	θηρ-ε	ρήτορ-ε
ποιμέν-οιν	δαίμον-οιν	αἰών-οιν	θηρ-οῖν	ρήτορ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	αἰών-ες	θηρ-ες	ρήτορ-ες
ποιμέν-ων	δαίμον-ων	αἰών-ων	θηρ-ῶν	ρήτορ-ῶν
ποιμέσι	δαίμοσι	αἰώσι	θηρ-οσ	ρήτορ-οι
ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	αἰών-ας	θηρ-ας	ρήτορ-ας

214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ερ-.

	δ πατήρ (πατερ-) father	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	δ ἀνήρ (ανερ-) man
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἀνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἀνδρε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδροιν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρας

215. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφή	sister
αιών (αιων-) ὁ	period of time, age (Lat. aevum)
ἀνήρ (ανερ-) ὁ	man, hero. <i>ἀνήρ</i> is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. <i>vir</i> ; <i>ἀνθρωπος</i> is <i>human being, man or woman</i> , cf. Lat. <i>homo</i> .
ἀνδρεῖος 3	manly, courageous
Ἄπολλων (Απολλων-)	<i>Apollo</i> , god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.
γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ	stomach (gastric)
δαιμόν (δαιμον-) ὁ	deity (demon)
Ἕλληνες (Ἑλλην-) οἱ pl.	<i>Hellenes, Greeks</i>
θαυμάζω	wonder at, admire
θήρ (θηρ-) ὁ	wild beast (Lat. <i>fera</i>)
θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ	daughter
Μιλτιάδης	<i>Miltiades</i> , the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.
μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ	mother (Lat. <i>mater</i>)
πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ	father (Lat. <i>pater</i>)
πατρῷος 3	paternal

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	boy or girl (pedagogue)
ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	shepherd
ρήτωρ (ρῆτορ-) ὁ	orator (Lat. <i>rhetor</i>)
ρήτορικός 3	rhetorical, oratorical
στέργω	love, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	savior
Δαρεῖος	<i>Darius</i>
Παρύσατις (Παρυσατιδ-)	Parysatis, wife of Darius
Ἄρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes } sons of Darius
Κῦρος	Cyrus } and Parysatis

216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἄρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἄρταξέρξης παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείāν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κῦρον, ἀποδείκνυσι στρατηγὸν Μīκρᾶς Ἀστᾶς. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτῆρα. 4. οἱ ρήτορες τὴν ρήτορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians *τὰ Περσικά*, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἔστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὦ παῖ, ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκλā ἔστιν. 3. ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμήν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -ΕΣ- AND -ΑΣ-

	τὸ γένος race (γενεσ-)	δ Σωκράτης Socrates (Σωκρατεσ-)	τὸ γέρας prize (γερασ-)	
S. N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	γέρας	
G.	(γένε-ος)	γένους	(γέρα-ος)	γέρως
D.	(γένε-ΐ)	γένει	(γέρα-ΐ)	γέραι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτε-α)	γέρας	
V.	γένος	Σωκράτη Σάκρατες	γέρας	
Dual	(γένε-ε γένη (γενέ-οιν)	γενοῖν		
P. N.	(γένε-α)	γένη	(γέρα-α)	γέρα
G.	(γενέ-ων)	γενῶν	(γερά-ων)	γερῶν
D.	γένεσι		γέρασι	
A.	(γένε-α)	γένη	(γέρα-α)	γέρα

218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

δ ἥρως hero (ἥρωF-)			ἡ πειθώ persuasion (πειθοF-)
Sing.	Dual	Plur.	
ἥρως	ἥρω-ε	ἥρω-ες	πειθώ
ἥρω-ος	ἥρω-οιν	ἥρω-ων	(πειθο-ος) πειθοῦς
ἥρω-ΐ	ἥρω	ἥρω-σι	(πειθο-ΐ) πειθοῖ
ἥρω-α	ἥρω	ἥρω-ας	(πειθο-α) πειθώ
ἥρως		ἥρως	πειθοῖ

219. RULE 1.—The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, to specify the part or property to which they apply. [718]

220. RULE 2.—The accusative has often the force of an adverb. [719]

221. VOCABULARY.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	<i>race, kin</i>
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	<i>gift of honor, prize</i>
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	<i>form, appearance (ox-ide)</i>
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>
ἐντεῦθεν	<i>thence</i>
ἔτος (ετεσ-) τό	<i>year</i>
εὐρος (ευρεσ-) τό	<i>breadth, width</i>
ἥρως (ἥρωε-) ὁ	<i>hero, demigod</i>
θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
θέρος (θερεσ-) τό	<i>summer</i>
Ίσσοι pl.	<i>Issi, a city in Cilicia</i>
Κιλικία	<i>Cilicia, the southwest division of Asia Minor.</i>
Κύδνος	<i>Cydnus, river in Cilicia</i>
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	<i>beauty</i>
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	<i>part</i>
μῆκος (μηκεσ-) τό	<i>length</i>
μῆν (μην-) ὁ	<i>month</i>
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	<i>sword</i>
οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited, situated</i>
ὄρος (ορεσ-) τό	<i>mountain (oro-graphy)</i>
πειθώ (πειθοε-) ἡ	<i>persuasion</i>
πλέθρον	<i>plethrum, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade</i>
πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πόλις ἡ	<i>city (Indiana-polis)</i>

Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i> , river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>distance between stations, day's march</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	<i>apprehend</i>
τεῖχος (τειχεσ-) τό	<i>wall</i>
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	<i>end.; as adverbial acc., finally</i>
τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>high</i>
ὑψος (ὑψεσ-) τό	<i>height</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	<i>winter</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i> , river in Asia Minor

222. EXERCISE.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ὁ Κύρος σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὔρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα (290), παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὔρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Ἰσσούς, πόλιν Κιλικίας οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κύδνος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων (see § 228) τὸ εὔρος. 5. ποταμὸς πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὔρος. ποταμὸς ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὔρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακόν ἔστιν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θαυμάσιαι εἰδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπ-έκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ξίφος τιτρώσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

LESSON XXXIX.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.

Grammar: §§ 202, 203, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN *-i-* AND *-u-*.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	δ τῆχνς (πηχν-) fore-arm	τὸ ἄστυ (αστυ-) town	δ ἴχθύς (ιχθυ-) fish
S. N.	πόλις	τῆχνς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς
G.	πόλεως	τήχεως	ἀστεῶς	ἰχθύος
D.	(πόλε-ī) πόλα	(τήχε-ī) τήχα	(ἀστε-ī) ἄστα	ἰχθύ-ī
A.	πόλι-ν	τῆχν-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	τῆχν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
<hr/>				
Du.	πόλε-ε πολέ-οιν	τήχε-ε τηχέ-οιν	ἀστε-ε ἀστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-ε ἰχθύ-οιν
<hr/>				
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλες	(τήχε-ες) τήχες	(ἀστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	τήχε-ων	ἀστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	τήχε-σι	ἀστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	τήχεις	(ἀστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύς

224. VOCABULARY.

Αθηνᾶ

Athena, guardian-goddess of Athens

ἀκρό-πολις ἡ	citadel (acropolis)
ἀνά-βασις ἡ	ascent
διά-βασις ἡ	crossing, passage
κατά-βασις	descent
ἀνά, διά, κατά	up, through, down
δύναμις ἡ	power, force
ἰσχύς ἡ	strength, might
ἰχθύς δ	fish

κρίσις ή	trial, judgment (crisis)
κρίνω	distinguish, judge (Lat. <i>cerno</i>)
μόνος 3	alone (mono-gram)
μόνον adv.	only
νᾶός	temple
νόμος	custom, law
νομίζω	(1) hold as custom, (2) hold as, deem, think
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-) ὁ	Xenophon
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-) ὁ δ	Parthenon
Πελοπόννησος ή	Peloponnesus
πῆχυς ή	fore-arm, cubit
πρᾶξις ή	action, act
Πυθαγόρας	Pythagoras, proper name
Σάρδεις, only pl., αἱ	Sardis
στάσις ή	faction
συγ-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	describe (as historian)
Σύρος 3	Syrian
τριάκοντα	thirty
τύραννος	usurper, tyrant
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-) ή	usurper's rule, tyranny
νῦβρις ή	wanton violence, insolence

225. EXERCISE.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατάβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μὴ κρίνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἴσχὺς τὰς νίκας δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατάβασις ἡμῖν ἐγίγνοντο δύο ἡμέρας καὶ μίαν νύκτα. 6. ἡ νῦβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λύει. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ' ἄλλον τινὰ ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὔρος, ἐν φέρσαν πολλοὶ ἴχθύες οὖσι οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἑλληνες ἡμέρας τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἥκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆσοι (naves) καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς Πυθαγόρας, ὁ ναύαρχος (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (*όραν*) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (*έξ-αγγέλλω*) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλαὶ πόλεις.
2. ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις (often) πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖταί εἰσιν.

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (*εἰσ-έρχομαι*) our city.

LESSON XL.

Grammar: §§ 207, 208, b and c.

226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	δ βασιλεύ- <i>s</i> <i>king</i>	δ ἡ βοῦ- <i>s</i> <i>ox, cow</i>	ἡ γραῦ- <i>s</i> <i>old woman</i>	ἡ ναῦ- <i>s</i> <i>ship</i>
N.	βασιλεύ- <i>s</i>	βοῦ- <i>s</i>	γραῦ- <i>s</i>	ναῦ- <i>s</i>
G.	βασιλέ- <i>ως</i>	βο-ό ⁸ s	γρᾶ-ό ⁸ s	νε-ώ ⁸ s
D.	(βασιλέ- <i>τ</i>) βασιλεί	βο-τ̄	γρᾶ-τ̄	νη-τ̄
A.	βασιλέ- <i>ā</i>	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεύ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
<hr/>				
N. A. V.	βασιλέ- <i>ε</i>	βό- <i>ε</i>	γρᾶ- <i>ε</i>	νη- <i>ε</i>
G. D.	βασιλέ- <i>οιν</i>	βο-οῖν	γρᾶ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
<hr/>				
N. V.	(βασιλέ- <i>εις</i>) βασιλεύ- <i>εις</i>	βό- <i>εις</i>	γρᾶ- <i>εις</i>	νη- <i>εις</i>
G.	βασιλέ- <i>ων</i>	βο-ῶν	γρᾶ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεύ- <i>σι</i>	βοῦ-σ̄	γραῦ-σ̄	ναῦ-σ̄
A.	βασιλέ- <i>ᾶς</i>	βοῦ- <i>s</i>	γραῦ- <i>s</i>	ναῦ- <i>s</i>

227. RULE 1.—One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive: ὁφ-
θαλμὸς βασιλέως *the king's eye.* [728]

228. RULE 2.—The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. “to the noun”). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) Genitive of possession: *oīklā πατρός* *a father's house.*
- 2) Genitive subjective (of the subject of an action): *ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων* *the fear of the enemy* (which they feel).
- 3) Genitive objective (of the object of an action): *ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων* *the fear of the enemy* (felt toward them).
- 4) Genitive of measure: *μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν* *four months' pay.*
- 5) Genitive partitive, denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: *πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων* *many of the Athenians.*
- 6) Genitive of material: *ἄμαξαι στίτου* *wagon loads* (lit. *wagons*) *of corn.*

229. RULE 3.—The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words *υἱός*, *son*, or *οἶκος* (*oīklā*), *house*, to be supplied: *Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου* *Alexander the son of Philip*, *εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου*; *to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

230. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρτεμις (Ἄρτεμιδ-) ἡ	<i>Artemis</i> (Lat. Diana), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἴστημι)	<i>set off, make to revolt</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>revolt</i>
Ἀχιλλεύς	<i>Achilles</i> , hero of the Iliad
γονεύς	<i>parent</i> (Lat. <i>genitor</i>)
γραῦς ἡ	<i>old woman</i>
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	<i>just</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δόξα	<i>fame, reputation</i>
ἑρμηνεύς ὁ	<i>interpreter</i> (hermeneutics)
ἱερεύς ὁ	<i>priest</i>
ἱερός 3	<i>holy</i> (hiero-glyphic)
Ἰλιάς (Ιλιαδ-) ἡ	<i>Iliad</i> , poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοῦ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Calypso</i> , nymph of the sea, on whose island Odysseus was detained
Λητώ (Λητοῦ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Lētō</i> (Lat. <i>Latona</i>), mother of Apollo and Artemis
μονή (μένω)	<i>mansion, lit. abiding place</i>
Ὀδυσσεύς	<i>Odysseus</i> or <i>Ulysses</i> , of island Ithaca, hero of
Ὀδυσσεία	<i>Odyssey</i> , poem describing wanderings of Odysseus
ὅρμέω	<i>moor</i>
ναύς ἡ	<i>ship</i> (Lat. <i>navis</i>)
νόστος	<i>return</i>

231. EXERCISE.

- τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τῆμὴν φέρει.
- οἱ θεοὶ ἡσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων.
- Ἄπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν νιός, Ἄρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ.
- τίνας

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κύρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὀρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφ-ίστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι "Ελληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κύρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pēleus and the goddess Thētis.
2. The Iliad relates (λέγει) the battles about Troy (περὶ Ἰλιον), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus.
3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island.
4. The king is priest of Apollo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Εἰς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐ-λέγετο βασιλέως δοθαλμός.
2. ἐν τῇ οἰκλᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλαὶ μοναὶ εἰσιν.
3. ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίας.
4. ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐ-δίδοτο.

LESSON XLI.

Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only *οὐς*, *παῖς*, *Τρῶς*), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

232.

	τὸ γόνυ (γονατ-) knee	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) woman	Ζεύς (Δι-) Zeus	δ, ἡ κύων (κυον-) dog
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεύς	κύων
G.	γόνατος	γυναικός	Διός	κυνός
D.	γόνατι	γυναικὶ	Διτὶ	κυνὶ
A.	γόνυ	γυναικά	Δια	κύνα
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεύ	κύον

N. A. V.	γόνατ-ε	γυναικ-ε		κύν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-οιν	γυναικ-οῖν		κυν-οῖν
N. V.	γόνατ-α	γυναικ-ες		κύν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ων	γυναικ-ῶν		κυν-ῶν
D.	γόνατοι	γυναικῖ		κυνῖ
A.	γόνατ-α	γυναικ-ας		κύν-ας

233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) ear	δὴ παῖς (παιδ-) boy, girl	δὲ Τρόδος (ΤρωF-) Trojan	ἡ χείρ (χειρ-) hand
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρόδος	χείρ
G.	ώτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τρω-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ώτ-ι	παιδ-ι	Τρω-ι	χειρ-ι
A.	οὖς	παιδ-α	Τρόδα	χειρ-α
V.	οὖς	παῖ	Τρόδος	χειρ
N. A. V.	ώτ-ε	παιδ-ε	Τρόδ-ε	χειρ-ε
G. D.	ώτ-οιν	παιδ-οῖν	Τρόδ-οῖν	χειρ-οῖν
N. V.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ες	Τρόδ-ες	χειρ-ες
G.	ώτ-ων	παιδ-ων	Τρόδ-ων	χειρ-ῶν
D.	ώτ-ι	παιδ-ι	Τρόδ-ι	χειρ-ι
A.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ας	Τρόδ-ας	χειρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun.

[732]

235. RULE 2.—There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* yes by —, and *οὐ μά* no by —. Both are followed by the accusative.

[723]

236. VOCABULARY.

*Αἰδης

Hades, (1) god of lower world,
(2) lower world

*Αρης (216, 1)

Ares, god of war

ἀρχω (governs gen.)	(1) <i>begin</i> , (2) <i>rule</i>
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	<i>knee</i> (Lat. <i>genu</i>)
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	<i>woman, wife</i> (<i>queen</i>)
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	<i>spear</i> (<i>tree</i>)
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	<i>dragon</i> , great snake, represented in Homer as blood-red on back
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	<i>Heracles</i> , demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmēna, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἄθλα
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i> , three - headed dog, warden of lower world
κεφαλή	<i>head</i> (a-cephalous, cephalo-pod)
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	<i>Cyclops</i> , one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea
κυών (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>dog</i> (<i>hound</i>)
νεκρός 3, and subst.	<i>dead</i> (<i>necro-logy</i>)
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	<i>ear</i>
Οὖτις (οὐ and τὶς)	<i>No-one, Nobody</i> , assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to escape Cyclops
προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	<i>prodigy, monster</i>
τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	<i>hand, arm</i> (<i>chiro-graphy</i>)

237. EXERCISE.

1. ἐκεῖναι αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ κυνὸς τούτῳ τῷ κυνὶ Φύλαξ ἐστίν. 3. ὁ ἥρως Ἡρακλῆς ἐξ-έφερε Κέρβερον ἐξ "Αιδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας δεῖχε τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλάς, τὴν δὲ οὐραν δράκοντος. 4. ἐν ταῖς "Αιδου πύλαις ἴστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν νεκρῶν φύλαξ. 5. ὁ Κῦρε, οἵει τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἐθέλειν

μάχεσθαι; νὴ Διὶ, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρνοσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρης παῖδες Διός εἰσιν. 7. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (*ducens*) ἐκ Φοινίκης στρατιὰν ἀναρίθμητον. 8. οὗτος προσ-ήλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, οἵ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (*habentes*) ἐν ταῖς δεξιαις (*χερσὶ*), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοῖς γόνασι. 9. Οὗτις ἐμοὶ δονομά ἐστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν Ὀδυσσεῖ 'Οδυσσεύς.

10. γυναικῶν ἀρχαίνειν οὐ δύνωσιν τὴν τύχην.

LESSON XLII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

238. For adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in *-v-* and *-εσ-*. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives *πῆχυς* and *ἄστυ* in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely Σωκράτης and *γένος* in Lesson XXXVIII.

239.

ἡδύς sweet (ἡδυ-)			
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖᾶς	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέῃ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾳ	(ἡδέῃ) ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύν
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

Dual	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαν	ἡδέοιν
P. N.	(ἡδέες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδεῖων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδεῖων
D.	ἡδεῖσι .	ἡδεῖας	ἡδεῖσι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα

240.

	εὐγενής well-born (εὐγενεσ-)		πλήρης full (πληρεσ-)	
S. N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	πλήρης	πλήρες
G.		εὐγενοῦς		πλήρους
D.		εὐγενεῖ		πλήρει
A.	εὐγενή	εὐγενές	πλήρη	πλήρες
V.		εὐγενές		πλήρες
Dual		εὐγενή		πλήρη
G. D.		εὐγενοῖν		πληροῖν
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.		εὐγενῶν		πληρῶν
D.		εὐγενέσι		πληρεσι
A.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

241. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής 2	true
ἀλήθεια	truth
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short, brief (brachy-logy)
γλυκύς 3	sweet
εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
εὐρύς 3	broad
ἡδύς 3	sweet

Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
Κρής (Κρητ-) ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>
μάλα adv.	<i>very</i>
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) <i>member</i> , (2) <i>song</i>
όξυς 3	<i>sharp</i> (oxy-tone)
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>swift</i> (tachy-graphy)
τοξότης	<i>bow-man, archer</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τριήρης 2	lit., <i>triply-fitted</i> , i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars
τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) ἡ	swift vessel with three banks of oars, <i>ship of war, trireme</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus</i> , river in Asia Minor
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>season of storms, winter</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false</i> (pseudonym)
ψεῦδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	<i>falsehood</i>

242. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. 2. οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἡσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ ἐλαφροί. 3. ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἡδὺ ὡς (as) μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν. 4. τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι (because) μέλη ἀλλήλων (268) ἐσμέν. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἔξελαύνει Κῦρος σταθμοὺς τέσσαρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἵχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

1. Broad is the road which leads to (*ἐπι*) death.
2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen.
3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

· ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθῆς φίλος μοῦ ἔστιν. 2. δεῖ τοὺς νίοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι. 3. ὁρῶ τὴν ταχεῖαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

LESSON XLIII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.

Grammar: §§ 233, 234, 235, 237 and a, 239, 240.

243.

	μέλας (μελαν-) black			εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) fortunate		
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος		
D.	μέλαινι	μελαίνῃ	μέλαινι	εὐδαίμονι		
A.	μέλαινα	μελαίναν	μέλαινα	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	
V.	μέλαιν	μελαινα	μέλαινα	εὐδαίμον		
Dual		μέλαινε	μελαίνα	μέλαινε	εὐδαίμονε	
		μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	
P. N.	μέλαινες	μελαιναι	μέλαινα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	εὐδαιμόνων		
D.	μέλαινι	μελαίναις	μέλαινι	εὐδαιμοσι		
A.	μέλαινας	μελαίνας	μέλαινα	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	

244.

χαρίεις (χαριειντ-) <i>pleasing</i>			πᾶς (παντ-) <i>all</i>		
χαρίας	χαρίσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαρίεντι	χαριέσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάση	παντί
χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν
χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντε	χαριέσσā	χαρίεντε	πάντε	πάσā	πάντε
χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαν	χαριέντοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαν	πάντοιν
χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα
χαριέντων	χαριέσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πάσῶν	πάντων
χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
χαρίεντας	χαριέσσāς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πάσāς	πάντα

245. RULE.—πᾶς, meaning *all*, usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means *every*.

246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω	recognize, <i>read</i> (Lat. co-gnoscere)
ἀρρην (αρρεν-) 2, also ἀρσην (αρσεν-) 2	male. From this word is derived the name of the poison arsenic, Gr. ἀρσενικόν, so called on ac- count of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	<i>image, portrait - statue</i> (Εikon Basilicé, Icono-clast)
ἔπος (επειν-) τό	<i>word</i> ; pl. τὰ ἔπη <i>Epic poetry</i>
ἔταιρος	<i>companion</i>
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	<i>prosperous</i> , lit. <i>having a favoring</i> <i>deity</i> , compounded of εὖ and δαίμων <i>deity</i>
εὑρίσκω	<i>find</i>
θῆλυς 3	<i>female</i>

Κίρκη	<i>Circé</i> , goddess skilled in magic arts
μέλāς 3	<i>black</i> (<i>melan</i> -choly)
Ὦμηρος	<i>Homer</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all</i> (<i>pan</i> -creas, <i>pan</i> -oply)
πτερόεις 3	<i>feathered, winged</i>
τίκτω	<i>bring forth, beget</i>
ὑλήεις (ὑλη) 3	<i>woody</i> , cf. Lat. <i>silvestris</i>
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	<i>sounding, vocal, speaking</i>
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	<i>graceful, pleasing</i>

247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρāν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ δνομα. 3. Παρύστις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσέως ἔταῖροι εύρισκουσι τὴν οἰκλᾶν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνηέσσης, ἐν νήσῳ ὑληέσσῃ. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς "Ἐλλησι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water. 2. Not all sacrifices (*τὰ ιερά*) are pleasing to the gods. 3. The city into which the army advances (§ 129) is prosperous. 4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all. 5. We read the winged words of Homer.

LESSON XLIV.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded:

Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. ALL present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λύων.

loosing (λύοντ-)			
S. N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
G.	λύοντος	λύούστης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Dual	λύοντε	λύούστα	λύοντε
	λύόντοιν	λύούσαν	λύόντοιν
P. N.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουστων	λύόντων
D.	λύοντι	λύούσταις	λύοντι
A.	λύοντας	λύούστας	λύοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like ἀγαθός.

249. The present active participles of the model -μι verbs, δεικνύς, ἴστας, τιθείς, διδούς, are thus declined :

showing (δεικνυντ-)			setting (ίσταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ίστας	ίστασα	ίστάν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύστης	δεικνύντος	ίστάντος	ίστάστης	ίστάντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	ίστάντι	ίστάσῃ	ίστάντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	ίστάντα	ίστάσαν	ίστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ίστας	ίστασα	ίστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύστα	δεικνύντε	ίστάντε	ίστάστα	ίστάντε
δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύντοιν	ίστάντοιν	ίστάσαν	ίστάντοιν
δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	ίστάντες	ίστάσαι	ίστάντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνύστων	δεικνύντων	ίστάντων	ίσταστων	ίστάντων
δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	ίστάσι	ίστάσαις	ίστάσι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύστας	δεικνύντα	ίστάντας	ίστάστας	ίστάντα

placing (τιθεντ-)			giving (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούστης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε	διδόντε	διδούσα	διδόντε
τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαν	τιθέντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαν	διδόντοιν
τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδούσων	διδόντων
τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

250.

great (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			much (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλού	πολλής	πολλού
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, or *he who bears*.

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession*. Thus ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated :

while he was leading a large army (time) ;
since he was leading a large army (cause) ;
if he was leading a large army (condition) ;
although he was leading a large army (concession).

252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	<i>leading</i>
ἄκρον	<i>height</i>
βουλόμενος	<i>wishing</i>
δεικνύς	<i>showing</i>
διαβαίνων	<i>crossing</i>
διδούς	<i>giving</i>
δυνάμενος	<i>being able</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνων	<i>marching</i>
ἔχων	<i>having</i> , often translated <i>with</i>
ἴστας	<i>setting</i>
ἴσταμενος	<i>standing</i>
λύων	<i>loosing</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
πέμπων	<i>sending</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much</i> , pl. <i>many</i>
τιθείς	<i>putting</i>
φεύγων	<i>fleeing</i>
φυλάττων	<i>guarding</i>
φυλαττόμενος	<i>being on one's guard</i>
ών	<i>being</i>
στρατός or στράτευμα	<i>army</i>
τάξις ἡ	(1) <i>order, arrangement</i> , (2) <i>troop</i>

253. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδούς, ἀπώλλυντο. 2. δὶς δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως (quickly) διδούς (*bis dat qui cito dat*). 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσέρχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἵστησι τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ μένει ἵνα μανθάνῃ τί μέλλουσι ποιεῖν (to do) οἱ "Ελληνες. 5. ἔτι πᾶς ὁν ἐφαίνετο Κῦρος ἄξιος ἄρχειν.

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2. I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*πατῶ*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

LESSON XLV.

Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. ALL superlatives are declined like ἀγαθός. Comparatives in *-τερος* are declined like φίλιος. The less frequent comparatives in *-λων* (-ων) are declined like μείζων (236).

		μείζων (μείζον-) greater
		N.
S.	M. F.	μεῖζον
N.	μεῖζων	
G.		μείζονος
D.		μείζονι
A.	μείζονα, μεῖζω	
V.		μεῖζον

Dual		μεῖζονε μεῖζόνοιν
P. N.	μεῖζονες, μεῖζους	μεῖζονα, μεῖζω
G.		μεῖζόνων
D.		μεῖζοστον
A.	μεῖζονας, μεῖζους	μεῖζονα, μεῖζω

255. RULE.—Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ than*, or by [643] the genitive.

256. VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος (αξιο-)	3	
γλυκύς (γλυκυ-)	3	
κοῦφος (κουφο-)	3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ (μακαρ-)	1	<i>blessed (Macaria)</i>
μέλας (μελαν-)	3	
μέλαν (subst.)	τό	<i>ink</i>
νέος (νεο-)	3	<i>new, young</i>
πένης (πενητ-)	2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός (πικρο-)	3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιο-)	3	<i>rich</i>
πονηρός (πονηρο-)	3	<i>wicked</i>
σαφής (σαφεσ-)	2	<i>clear</i>
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-)		

εὐδαιμων (ευδαιμον-)	2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-)	2	<i>discreet</i>
πίων (πιον-)	2	<i>fat</i>
αἰσχρός (root αισχ-)	3	<i>disgraceful</i>
έχθρος (root εχθ-)	3	<i>hostile, of personal feeling.</i> Alienated φίλοι are έχθροί
ἡδύς (root ηδ-)	3	

μέγας (root μεγ-)	3	
ταχύς (root ταχ-)	3	
Ἄβροκόμας		<i>Abrocomas, Persian satrap</i>
αἴξ (αιγ-) ὁ and ἡ		<i>goat</i>
βαρύς	3	<i>heavy, deep (bary-tone)</i>
ἡμίσυς		<i>half</i>
θύω		<i>sacrifice</i>
παιδεία		<i>training, education</i>
Πηλεύς		<i>Peleus, father of Achilles</i>
πίσσα		<i>pitch</i>
πόνος		<i>toil</i>
πλησίον adv.		<i>near</i>
ῥίζα		<i>root (rhizo-pod)</i>
ταῦρος		<i>bull (Lat. taurus)</i>
φιλαργυρία (φίλος, ἄργυρος)		<i>love of money, covetousness</i>

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined. If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

257. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι. 2. ἥδιστον τὸ μέλι.
 3. ἡ φιλαργυρία ῥίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστιν. 4. Ἄβροκόμας, Κύρου ἔχθρός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἐβούλετο ιέναι ἐπ' αὐτόν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα ἔχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 6. ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστόν ἐστιν. 7. οὐκ ἐστιν μεῖζον ὅπλου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἡ ἡ σοφία. 8. οἱ "Ελληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα. 9. τὸ ἡμισυ μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος. 10. ὀξεῖαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρεῖαν.

11. κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία βροτοῖς (βροτός *mortal*).

1. The cloud is blacker than pitch. 2. The sleep of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil. 3. Sweet water flows from this spring. 4. Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (*Ἄβραάμ* indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (*παρά* w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (*Θάψακος*) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (*τὰ πιότατα κρέα*) of bulls and of goats.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

Grammar: §§ 254 (1-7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

258. It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

259. The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in *-ν-* and *-εσ-* of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in *-ως*. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in *-ν-* of the consonant-declension will end in *-εως*.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in *-τερον*, *-τατα*, or in *-ιον*, *-ιστα*, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in *-τερος*, *-τατος*, or in *-ιων*, *-ιστος*.

260. RULE 1.—The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another: [781]

πολλῷ ἄμεινον much better (lit. *better by much*).

261. RULE 2.—An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

ἡ ἄνω ὁδός the upward road.

τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος the inner wall, lit. the within wall.

οἱ τότε the men of that time, lit. the then men.

262. VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός 3	(Agatha)
βαθύς	deep
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μῖκρός 3	(micro-cosm)
όλιγος 3	(olig-archy)
πολύς 3	(poly-gon, γωνίā angle)
πρότερος 3	former
πρόθυμος 2	zealous
ῥάδιος 3	easy
νόστερος 3	later
χαλεπός 3	hard

ἀκριβῶς (ἀκριβής 2, exact)	exactly
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, true)	truly
ἀληθέστερον	more truly
ἀληθέστατα	most truly
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, sweet)	gladly
ἡδιον	more gladly

ηδιστα	<i>most gladly</i>
πάντως	<i>wholly, by all means</i>
σαφῶς (σαφῆς 2)	<i>clearly</i>
σαφέστερον	<i>more clearly</i>
σαφέστατα	<i>most clearly</i>
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	<i>wisely</i>
σοφώτερον	<i>more wisely</i>
σοφώτατα	<i>most wisely</i>
ταχέως	<i>quickly</i>
θάττον	<i>more quickly</i>
τάχιστα	<i>most quickly</i>
ώς τάχιστα	<i>as quickly as possible</i>

άμα	<i>at the same time</i>
ἄνω	<i>up</i>
ἔσω	<i>within</i>
ἔξω	<i>without</i>
κάτω	<i>down</i>
λίāν	<i>exceedingly</i>
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	<i>much, very; more; most</i>

ἀριθμός	<i>number (arithmetic)</i>
Ἀρκαδίā	<i>Arcadia, a district of Peloponnesus</i>
κύβος	<i>solid square, cube, pl. dice</i>
Λυκοῦργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>
Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

263. EXERCISE.

1. τὸν τῶν παιδῶν θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥᾳδίως φέρουσιν. 2. δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκριβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν. 3. οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἵπποι μείονες ἥσαν τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἥσαν πενέστατοι. 5. Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθῦμότερον καὶ ἥδιον εἶποντο. 6. ὁ ποταμὸς λίāν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἵχθυων ἥν. 7. ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει (gives a signal) ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἔτι θâττον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμόν. 9. τὸ μὲν ἔξω τεῖχος εἶχον οἱ Κίλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τεῖχος) οἱ Ἑλληνες.

10. καλῶς ἀεὶ πίπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κύβοι.

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier.
2. The most of the Greek cities were free.
3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans.
4. Better is a good name than great riches.
5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks.
6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains.
7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp.
8. The horse runs much faster than the dog.
9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain.
10. Not number (*ἀριθμός*) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

LESSON XLVII.

Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τίμάω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and d, 39 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -ω).

264. AFTER the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *a*, *ε*, or *o* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in -ω verbs when the variable vowel ο. of the present-stem has before it either an *a*, or an *ε*, or an *o*, i. e. in verbs ending in -ω, -εω, or -οω. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel ο.. Thus, the theme of τίμάω is τίμα-, nearly identical with τίμā-, the stem of the noun τίμη *honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen*, *from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *a*, *ε*, *o*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in -ω is, that *a absorbs an e-sound (ε or η)*, but

is itself *absorbed* by an *o*-sound (*o* or *ω*). Hence the following table:

$$\begin{array}{l} a + e = \bar{a} \\ a + \eta = \bar{a} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} a + o = \omega \\ a + \omega = \omega \end{array}$$

An *ι*, connected with the *e* or the *o* sound, appears in the contracted syllable as *i* subscript:

$$\begin{array}{l} a + ei = \bar{a} \\ a + \eta i = \bar{a} \\ a + oi = \varphi \end{array}$$

265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\omega$, THEME $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$, PRESENT-STEM $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}^o$ | _e.

Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\alpha\iota$
Ipf. $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\omega}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\eta\eta\nu$ (39 c)
Sub. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\alpha\iota$
Opt. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\eta\eta\nu$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\eta\eta\nu$
Imv. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$
Inf. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\sigma}\theta\alpha\iota$
Ptc. $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\omega}\nu$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\eta\eta\nu\bar{\omega}\nu\bar{\omega}\nu$

266. RULE 1.—The genitive of value is [746] used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing*.

RULE 2.— $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\chi\rho\omega\mu\alpha\iota$) *I use*, takes its object in the dative (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—Four common verbs in *-ω* have *η* in all contracted forms where the principles stated above (§ 264 *ad fin.*) would require *ā*. These verbs are $\zeta\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I live*, $\delta\iota\psi\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I thirst*, $\pi\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I hunger*, $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ *I use*. Hence the infinitives: $\zeta\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\delta\iota\psi\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$.

267. VOCABULARY.

$\alpha\bar{\iota}\sigma\chi\rho\bar{\omega}\bar{\sigma}$	<i>disgracefully</i>
$\dot{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\delta}\rho\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}$ ($\dot{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\eta}\rho$)	<i>courage</i> , cf. Lat. <i>virtus</i> (<i>vir</i>)
$\delta\iota\psi\acute{\alpha}\omega$	<i>thirst</i>
$\dot{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\delta}\bar{\delta}\bar{\acute{\epsilon}}\bar{\omega}\bar{\sigma}$ ($\dot{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}$, $\dot{\delta}\bar{\delta}\bar{\acute{\epsilon}}$)	<i>gloriously</i>

ἐρωτάω	ask
ἡττάομαι (ἡττων)	be beaten (pass. of νικάω)
ζάω	live
Θερμοπύλαι	Thermopylae (lit. Hot-gates)
κρέας (§ 209) τό	flesh
κτάομαι	acquire
Λεωνίδας	Leonidas, King of Sparta and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	mina, sum of money (not a coin) = 100 drachmas
νικάω	be victorious
διστός	arrow
πεινάω	hunger
Ποσειδῶν (Ποσειδων-, 185)	Poseidōn, God of the Sea
σιγή	silence
σιωπάω	be silent
τελευτάω	bring to end; often, with βίον supplied, die
τίμάω	honor
τριάκοσιοι 3	three hundred
χράομαι	use

268. EXERCISE.

- οὗτος ὁ ἵππος τίμαται πέντε μινῶν.
- οἱ "Ελληνες ἔζων οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ ἵχθυων.
- αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἡ νικᾶν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἡ τελευτᾶν.
- πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτώμεθα πόνῳ.
- τὰ πάντα ἔστι τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νικῶντων.
- οἱ "Ελληνες, προιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐνῷ ἡ μάχη ἐγίγνετο, ἐχρῶντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς ὀιστοῖς οὓς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπέβαλλον.
- ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν.
- φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν.
- τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἰς τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν.
10. ὁ παῖς, σιωπᾶ, πόλλος ἔχει σιγή καλά.

1. Our brave fathers acquired the liberty which we possess. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (*μάλιστα*) Poseidōn and Athenā. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

LESSON XLVIII.

Contract-Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 39 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

269. VERBS in -εω are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the *o*-declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from *o* to *e*) from the noun-stem.

Thus, φιλο-, stem of φιλος, yields the verb-theme φιλε-, pres. φιλέω.

So, πολεμο-, stem of πόλεμος, yields the verb-theme πολεμε-, pres. πολεμέω.

Again, οικο-, stem of οἰκος, yields the verb-theme οικε-, pres. οἰκέω.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in -εω:

ε + ω	= ω	ε + η	= η	ε + οι	= οι
ε + ε	{	ε + ο	{	ε + ου	{
ε + ει		ε + ου			

**270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φιλέω, ΘΕΜΕΚ
φιλε-, PRESENT-STEM φιλε^εω|ε.**

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	φιλε	φιλοῦμαι
Imp.	ἐφιλούν	ἐφιλούμην
Sub.	φιλε	φιλῶμαι
Opt.	φιλοίην	φιλοίην
Imv.	φιλε	φιλοῦ
Inf.	φιλεν	φιλεῖσθαι
Ptc.	φιλεν, -οῦσα, -ον	φιλούμενος, -μένη, -μενον

271. RULE 1. — The adjectives *μέσος*, [671] *ἄκρος*, *ἔσχατος*, used in the predicate position, refer to a *part of the subject*:

μέση ή *χώρα* *the middle of the country*
(but ή *μέση* *χώρα* *the middle country*);
ἄκρα ή *χείρ* *the point of the hand*;
ἔσχατον *τὸ δρός* *the end of the mountain*
(but *τὸ ἔσχατον δρός* *the last mountain*, of a series).

272. RULE 2. — Verbs in *-εω* of two syllables admit only the contraction into *ει*. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.

Thus: *πλέω*, *πλεῖς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλεῖτον*, *πλεῖτον*, *πλέομεν*, *πλεῖτε*, *πλέοντει*. So, *ἐπλεον*, *ἐπλεις*, *ἐπλει*, *ἐπλεῖτον*, *ἐπλείτην*, *ἐπλέομεν*, *ἐπλεῖτε*, *ἐπλεον*.

273. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος 2, unjust)	<i>do wrong to</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the top or end</i>
ἀνάγκη	<i>necessity</i>
ἀνάγκη μοί ἔστιν	<i>mihi necesse est</i>
δέω·	<i>need, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δεῖ	<i>it is necessary (§ 146)</i>

δόκέω	<i>seem, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems, it seems best (§ 146)</i>
δοκεῖ μοι	<i>it seems to me, it seems best to me</i>
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς	<i>they thought, they decided</i>
ἐσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
ζητέω	<i>seek, ask after</i>
Ίθάκη	<i>Ithaca, island in Ionian Sea</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle (Meso-potamia)</i>
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	<i>inhabit, dwell in</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>native country</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelopē, the faithful wife of Ulysses</i>
πλέω	<i>sail</i>
ποιέω	<i>make, do</i>
εὖ ποιεῖν	<i>treat well</i>
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	<i>treat ill</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε	<i>neither—nor</i>
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	<i>war with</i>
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	<i>army</i>

274. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ ἐμὲ τῖμῶσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τῖμῳ, λέγει Θεός.
2. μὴ ἀπο-βάλλωμεν ἀ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐ-κτῶντο. 3.
- δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἐλαύνειν. 4.
- ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5.
- ἐ-δόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κύρου πέμπειν.
6. ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς ἀεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How) ἡμᾶς ἀδικῶ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκῶμεν τὴν καλὴν χώραν ἦν ὁρῶμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώπων φύκεντο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐκείτο ἡ Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν γῇ Ὁδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὄρâν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν
γυναῖκα Πηνελόπην.

11. Σν οι θεοί φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (*πάντας τοὺς οἰκουντας*) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (*προσ-ιόντας*) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

LESSON XLIX.

*Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλών
in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle
of Contract-Verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 243 (Declension of Present Active Participle of Contract-Verbs).

275. DENOMINATIVES in *-οω* are a less numerous class than those in *-αω* and *-εω*. They are formed from stems of the *ο* declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} o + \omega \\ o + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \omega \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon \iota \\ o + \eta \end{array} \right\} = o \iota \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon \\ o + o \end{array} \right\} = o \nu \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} o + o \iota \\ o + o \nu \end{array} \right\}$$

**276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω, THEME
δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο^οιε-.**

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	δηλώ	δηλούμαι
Ipf.	ἐδήλουν	ἐδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλώ	δηλώμαι
Opt.	δηλοίην	δηλούμην
Imv.	δήλου	δηλού
Inf.	δηλούν	δηλούσθαι
Ptc.	δηλών	δηλούμενος

277. The declension of the present active participle of verbs in -εω and of verbs in -οω is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of φιλῶν serves also for δηλῶν.

τίμῶν	τίμώσα	τίμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλούν
τίμῶντος	τίμώσης	τίμῶντος	φιλούντος	φιλούσης	φιλούντος
τίμῶντι	τίμώσῃ	τίμῶντι	φιλούντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλούντι
τίμῶντα	τίμώσαν	τίμῶν	φιλούντα	φιλούσαν	φιλούν
τίμῶν	τίμώσα	τίμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλούν
τίμῶντε	τίμώσā	τίμῶντε	φιλούντε	φιλούσā	φιλούντε
τίμῶντοιν	τίμώσαιν	τίμῶντοιν	φιλούντοιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλούντοιν
τίμῶντες	τίμώσαι	τίμῶντα	φιλούντες	φιλούσαι	φιλούντα
τίμῶντων	τίμωσῶν	τίμῶντων	φιλούντων	φιλούσῶν	φιλούντων
τίμῶσι	τίμώσαις	τίμῶσι	φιλούσι	φιλούσαις	φιλούσι
τίμῶντας	τίμώσᾶς	τίμῶντα	φιλούντας	φιλούσᾶς	φιλούντα

The middle participles τίμώμενος, φιλούμενος, δηλούμενος present no irregularity.

278. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιώω (ἀξιος)	(1) deem worthy of, w. gen. (2) think proper, claim come
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	
γῆρας (γηρασ-) τό	old age

δηλόω (δῆλος <i>clear</i>)	<i>make manifest</i>
δουλόω (δοῦλος)	<i>enslave</i>
εἰσ-βάλλω	<i>invade, lit. throw (one's self) into</i>
ἐλευθερόω (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i>)	<i>set free</i>
ἐν-οικέω (οἶκος)	<i>dwell in, inhabit</i>
Κίμων	<i>Cimon, son of Miltiades, great naval commander</i>
Κορσώτη	<i>Corsōtē, city in Asia Minor</i>
λοχαγός	<i>captain, of company</i>
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas, river in Asia Minor</i>
μισθόω	<i>hire</i>
μέριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	<i>collect (cf. Lat. <i>col-lico</i>)</i>
συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος) <i>dep.</i>	<i>fear</i>
χρῆμα (χρηματ-) τό	<i>thing for use (pl. <i>money</i>)</i>

279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιοῦμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὡς (as) δῶρον, ἀλλ’ ὡς μισθόν. 2. Κύρος ἡξίου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantes*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἡλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, δνομα δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσώτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὗτη ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐ-πορίζοντο σῖτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (*τοὺς τιμῶντας*) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (*τοὺς συλλέγοντας*) the soldiers in the Greek cities. The oldest (*πρεσβύτατος*) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

LESSON L.

Classified Vocabulary of Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs in Lessons XXIV-XLIX.

280.

NOUNS.				
Ἄβραάμ	(indeclinable)	<i>Abraham</i>	ἄμαξα	wagon
ἀδελφή		<i>sister</i>	ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	ascent
Ἄθηνα		Athēna, guardian-goddess of Athens	ἀνάγκη	necessity
Ἄθηναι		<i>Athens</i>	ἀνδρεῖα	courage
Ἄιδης		<i>Hades</i> , (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world	ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	man (Lat. <i>vir</i>)
Αἰθίοψ, -οτος, ὁ		<i>Aethiopian</i>	Ἄπολλων, ὁ (185)	<i>Apollo</i> , god of music and song
αἷμα, -ατος, τό		<i>blood</i>	Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>Artemis</i> , sister of foreg. Lat. <i>Diana</i>
αἴξ, αιγός, ὁ & ἡ		<i>goat</i>	ἀρετή	<i>virtue, worth</i>
αἰών, -ώνος, ὁ		<i>age</i>	Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ	<i>Ares</i> , god of war, Lat. <i>Mars</i>
ἀκρόν		<i>height, summit</i>	Ἄρκαδία	<i>Arcadia</i>
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ		<i>citadel</i>	Ἄρταξέρξης	<i>Artaxerxes</i> , King of Persia
ἀλήθεα		<i>truth</i>	ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	<i>ruler</i>
			ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>shield</i>
			Ἄχιλλεύς, -έως	<i>Achilles</i>

βάλανος	<i>nui</i> , acorn; <i>date</i>	ἄπις, -ίδος, ἡ	hope
βασιλεῖα	kingdom	ἔπος, ἔπους, τό	word; pl. <i>Epic poetry</i>
βασιλεα, τά	palace	ἔργάτης	work-man
βασιλεύς, -έως	king	έρις, -ίδος, ἡ	strife
βίος	life	έρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ	interpreter
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel,</i> (2) <i>council</i>	έταῖρος	comrade
βροτός		έτος, ἔτους, τό	year
	(poetic word) <i>mortal</i>	εύρος, εύρους, τό	breadth
γάλα, -άκτος, τό	milk	Εύρωπη	<i>Europe</i>
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ	stomach	Εύφρατης	<i>Euphrates</i>
γένος, γένους, τό	race, kin	Ιυγόν	yoke
γέρας, γέρως, τό	<i>gift of honor</i>	Ἑρακλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ	<i>Heracles, national hero of Greece</i>
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ	old man	ἥρως, ἥρωος, ὁ	hero
γῆρας, γῆρως, τό	old age	θάνατος	death
γιγαντός, -αντος, ὁ	giant	Θάψακος	<i>Thapsacus</i>
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ	sire, progenitor; pl. <i>parents</i>	Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i>
γόνυ, -ατος, τό	knee	Θέρος, Θέρους, τό	summer
γράμμα, -ατος, τό	writing, letter	Θήρ, -ρός, ὁ	wild-beast
γραῦς, γραῦσ, ἡ	old woman	Θῆσ, Θητός, ὁ	serf
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ	woman, wife	Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
δαιμόνιον, -ονος, ὁ	deity	Θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ	hair
δάκτυλος	finger	Θυγάτηρ, -ρός, ἡ	daughter
Δαρεῖος	<i>Darius</i>	ἱερέύς, -έως, ὁ	priest
δημαγωγός	demagogue	Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, isl.-realm of Ulysses</i>
διάβασις, -έως, ἡ	crossing	Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Iliad</i>
διδάσκαλος	teacher	Ἰστορία	<i>Issi or Iessus</i>
δικαιοσύνη	justice	ἱστορία	history
δόγμα, -ατος, τό	opinion, dogma	ἰσχύς, -ός, ἡ	strength
δόξα	opinion, glory	ἰχθύς, -ός, ὁ	fish
δόρυ, -ατος, τό	spear	Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ	dragon	κάλλος, -ους, τό	beauty
δύναμις, -έως, ἡ	power	Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ	<i>Calypso</i>
εἶδος, εἶδους, τό	<i>form, appearance, kind</i>	καρπός	fruit
εἰκόνη, -όνος, ἡ	<i>image, likeness</i>	κατάβασις, -έως, ἡ	descent
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>	κέρας, -ατος, τό	(1) <i>horn, (2) wing (of army)</i>
Ἑλευθερία	freedom	Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i>
Ἑλληνες, -ήνων, <i>Hellenes, Greeks</i>			
Ἑλλήσποντος, ἡ	<i>Hellespont</i>		

κεφαλή	head	μέρος, μέρους, τό <i>part</i>	
κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, δ	herald	μῆκος, μήκους, τό <i>length</i>	
Κιλικία	Cilicia	μήν, μηνός, δ <i>month</i>	
Κιλικες, -ίκων, οι	Cilicians	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ <i>mother</i>	
Κιλισσα	Cilician woman	Μιλτιάδης	<i>Miltiades</i>
Κίμων, -ώνος, δ	Cimon	μισθός	<i>pay</i>
Κίρκη	Circé	μισθοφόρος	<i>pay-bearer, mercenary soldier</i>
Κλέαρχος	Clearchus	μνᾶ	<i>mina</i> (sum of money, about \$17)
κλέπτης	thief, brigand	μονή	(1) <i>staying</i> , (2) <i>mansion</i>
κλίμαξ, -άκος, ἡ	ladder, stair-case	νᾶός	<i>temple</i>
κλοπή	theft	ναῦς, νεάς, ἡ	<i>ship</i>
κλώψ, κλωπός, δ	thief	νεφέλη	<i>cloud</i>
κνημῖδες, -ίδων, αί	greaves	νίκη	<i>victory</i>
Κορσώτη	Corsoté	νόμος	<i>law</i>
κρέας, τό	flesh	νόστος	<i>return</i>
κρήνη	fountain	νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	<i>night</i>
Κρής, Κρητός, δ	Cretan	ξένος	(1) <i>stranger</i> , (2) <i>guest-friend</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ	decision, trial	Ξενοφῶν,	<i>Xenophon</i> , author
κτήμα, -άτος, τό	possession	—ώντος, δ	of <i>Anabasis</i>
Κύδνος	Cydnus	Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, δ	Cyclops	ξίφος, ξίφους, τό	<i>sword</i> , straight and often double-edged
Κύριος	Lord	ξύλον	<i>wood</i>
Κύρος	Cyrus	Οδυσσεῖα	<i>Odyssey</i>
κυών, κυνός, δ & ἡ	dog, hound	Οδυσσεύς,	
Δεωνίδας	Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae	—έως, δ	<i>Odysseus</i> , <i>Ulysses</i>
Δητώ, Δητοῦς, ἡ	Leto, Lat. <i>Latona</i>	διστός	<i>arrow</i>
λίθος	stone	διμέρος	<i>shower</i>
λίμνη	lake	δνομα, -άτος, τό	<i>name</i>
λιμός	hunger, famine	δπλέτης	<i>heavy-armed soldier</i>
λοιμός	pestilence	δπλον	<i>utensil, piece of armor</i>
λοχαγός	captain	δπλα	<i>arms</i>
Δυκούργος	Lycurgus	δρος, δρους, τό	<i>mountain</i>
μάθημα, -άτος, τό	lesson	δρυς, -γιθος, δ & ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
μαθητής	learner, scholar		
Μάσκας	Mascas		
μάχη	battle		
μέλαν, -ανος, τό	ink		
μέλι, -ιτος, τό	honey		
μέλος, μέλους, τό	(1) <i>limb</i> , member, (2) <i>song</i>		

οὐρά	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)	σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ <i>trumpet</i>	
οὖς, ἀτός, τό	<i>ear</i>	Σάρδας, -εων, αἱ <i>Sardis</i>	
Οὐτις	<i>Nobody</i>	σιγή	<i>silence</i>
όφθαλμός	<i>eye</i>	σκῆνη	<i>tent</i>
παιδεία	<i>education</i>	σκῆπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ	<i>boy</i> or <i>girl</i>	Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league</i> (3½ miles)	Σόλων	<i>Solon</i>
Παρθενών, -ώνος, ὁ	<i>Parthenon, temple of Athena</i>	Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
Παρύστατη, -τος, ἡ	<i>Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes</i> and Cyrus	στάδιον	<i>stadium, furlong</i> (606 ft.)
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	<i>father</i>	στάδιοι	pl. of <i>stadia</i>
πατρίς, -ώνος, ἡ	<i>father-land</i>	σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>day's march</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>	στάσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>faction</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelopé, wife of Ulysses</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van (of army)</i>
Πηλεύς, ἕως	<i>Peleus</i>	στράτευμα,	
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ	<i>Peloponnesus</i>	-ατος, τό	<i>army</i>
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ	<i>cubit</i>	στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>
πίστα	<i>pitch</i>	συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
πλέθρον	<i>plethrum</i> (101 ft.)	Σύρος	<i>Syrian</i>
πλούτος	<i>wealth</i>	σῶμα, -ατος, τό	<i>body</i>
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	<i>shepherd</i>	σωτήρ, -ηρος, ὁ	<i>savior</i>
πόλεμος	<i>war</i>	σωτηρία	<i>safety</i>
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	<i>city</i>	τάξις, -εως, ἡ	<i>order, arrangement</i>
πολιτεῖα	<i>commonwealth</i>	ταῦρος	<i>bull</i>
πόνος	<i>toil, labor</i>	τάφος	<i>tomb</i>
πόντος	<i>deep sea</i>	τείχος, τείχους, τό	<i>wall</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>	τέλος, τέλους, τό	<i>end</i>
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	<i>foot</i>	τέκνον	<i>child</i>
πρᾶγμα, τό	<i>thing</i>	τέρας, -ατος, τό	<i>portent, monster</i>
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ	<i>action</i>	τόξον	<i>bow</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor</i>	τοξότης	<i>bow-man</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras</i>	τόπος	<i>place</i>
Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i>	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό	<i>wound</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	<i>orator</i>	τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>absolute power, tyranny</i>
ῥίζα	<i>root</i>	τύραννος	<i>tyrant</i>
σαλπιγκτής	<i>trumpeter</i>	τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
		ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ	<i>wanton arrogance</i>
		ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	<i>water</i>

Ὄλη	<i>forest</i>	δεξιός 3	<i>right</i>
Ὕπνος	<i>sleep</i>	δίκαιος 3	<i>just</i>
ἅποιζύγιον	<i>pack-animal</i>	ἕκαστος 3	<i>each</i>
ἥψος, ἥψους, τό	<i>height</i>	ἐλεύθερος 3	<i>free</i>
φιλαργυρία	<i>love of money</i>	ἐσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ	<i>vein</i>	εὐγενής 2	<i>well-born, noble</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>	εὐδαμίων 2	<i>prosperous</i>
φυλακή	<i>watching, guard</i>	Ἐύξενος 2	<i>Euxine</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, δ	<i>sentry</i>	εύρυς 3	<i>broad</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>	ἐχθρός 3	<i>hostile (of private enmity)</i>
φωνή	<i>voice</i>	ἡδύς 3	<i>sweet</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus</i>	ἡμίσυς 3	<i>half</i>
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) <i>grace</i> , (2) <i>thanks</i>	ἡσυχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
χειμών, -ῶνος, δ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>winter</i>	θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	<i>hand</i>	θῆλυς 3	<i>female</i>
χρήματα	<i>money</i>	ἱερός 3	<i>sacred, hallowed</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Pearus</i>	κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i>
ψεῦδος,		κοῦφος 3	<i>light</i>
ψεύδους, τό	<i>lie</i>	μάκαρ 1	<i>blessed</i>
ψυχή	(1) <i>life</i> , (2) <i>soul</i>	μακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
		μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
		μέλας 3	<i>black</i>
		μέσος 3	<i>middle</i>
		μόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
Ἄθηναῖος 3	<i>Athenian</i>	μύριοι 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
ἀκριβής 2	<i>exact</i>	νεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
ἀκρος 3	<i>at the end or top</i>	οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
ἀληθής 2	<i>true</i>	δλίγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
ἀναρίθμητος 2	<i>innumerable</i>	δξύς 3	<i>sharp</i>
ἀνδρεῖος 3	<i>brave</i>	πατρώιος 3	<i>paternal</i>
ἄξιος 3	<i>worthy</i>	πᾶς 3	<i>all</i>
ἀπόλεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>	πένης 2	<i>poor</i>
ἄρρην 2	<i>male</i>	Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
βαθύς 3	<i>deep</i>	πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
βάρβαρος 2	<i>barbarian</i>	πίλων 2	<i>fat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep</i>	πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plerum</i>
βασιλεος 2	<i>royal</i>	πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
βραδύς 3	<i>slow</i>	πλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
βραχύς 3	<i>short</i>	πολέμιος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
γλυκύς 3	<i>sweet</i>	πολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>

ADJECTIVES.

ἀθάνατος 2	<i>immortal</i>	μόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
Ἀθηναῖος 3	<i>Athenian</i>	μύριοι 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
ἀκριβής 2	<i>exact</i>	νεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
ἀκρος 3	<i>at the end or top</i>	οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
ἀληθής 2	<i>true</i>	δλίγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
ἀναρίθμητος 2	<i>innumerable</i>	δξύς 3	<i>sharp</i>
ἀνδρεῖος 3	<i>brave</i>	πατρώιος 3	<i>paternal</i>
ἄξιος 3	<i>worthy</i>	πᾶς 3	<i>all</i>
ἀπόλεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>	πένης 2	<i>poor</i>
ἄρρην 2	<i>male</i>	Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
βαθύς 3	<i>deep</i>	πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
βάρβαρος 2	<i>barbarian</i>	πίλων 2	<i>fat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep</i>	πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plerum</i>
βασιλεος 2	<i>royal</i>	πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
βραδύς 3	<i>slow</i>	πλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
βραχύς 3	<i>short</i>	πολέμιος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
γλυκύς 3	<i>sweet</i>	πολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>

πολύς 3	<i>much, pl. many</i>	βουλεύω	<i>plan</i>
πονηρός 3	<i>bad, worthless</i>	βουλεύομαι	<i>deliberate</i>
πόσος 3	<i>how much?</i>	βούλομαι (dep.)	<i>wish</i>
πρεσβύτερος 3	<i>older</i>	γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become</i>
πρότερος 3	<i>former</i>	(δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει	<i>is (was) necessary</i>
πτερόεις 3	<i>winged</i>	δέχομαι (dep.)	<i>receive</i>
πτωχός 3	<i>poor</i>	δηλώω	<i>make manifest</i>
ράδιος 3	<i>easy</i>	δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
ρήτορικός 3	<i>rhetorical</i>	διδάσκω	<i>teach</i>
σαφής 2	<i>clear</i>	δίδωμι	<i>give</i>
σοφός 3	<i>wise</i>	διψάω	<i>thirst</i>
σώφρων 2	<i>discreet</i>	διώκω	<i>pursue</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>quick, swift</i>	δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει	<i>it seems (seemed)</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>valued, precious</i>		<i>best</i>
τριακόσιος 3	<i>three hundred</i>	δουλόω	<i>enslave</i>
τριήρης 2	<i>three-banked</i>	δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able</i>
τριάκοντα	<i>thirty</i>	ἔθελω	<i>wish, be willing</i>
ὑλής 3	<i>wooded</i>	εἰσ-βάλλω	<i>invade</i>
νυστερός 3	<i>later</i>	ἔκ-δίδωμι	<i>give forth, empty</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>high</i>	ἔλευθερός	<i>free</i>
φωνήεις 3	<i>vocal, speaking</i>	ἔλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
χαλεπός 3	<i>hard</i>	ἔνοικέω	<i>inhabit</i>
χαρίεις 3	<i>graceful</i>	ἔντίθημι	<i>place in</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false</i>	ἔξ-αγγέλλω	<i>announce</i>
		ἔπι-βουλεύω	<i>plot against</i>
		ἔπισταμαι (dep.)	<i>know</i>

VERBS.

ἀγγέλλω	<i>announce</i>	ἔπι-τίθημι	<i>place upon</i>
ἀδικέω	<i>do wrong</i>	ἔπι-τίθεμαι	<i>attack</i>
ἀκούω	<i>hear</i>	ἔριζω	<i>quarrel</i>
ἀνα-γιγνέσκω	<i>read</i>	ἔρωτάω	<i>ask</i>
ἀξιόω	(1) <i>deem worthy,</i> (2) <i>claim</i>	ἔστι	<i>it is permitted</i>
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	<i>report</i>	εύρίσκω	<i>find</i>
ἀπειψί	<i>am absent</i>	ζάω	<i>live</i>
ἀπο-δίδωμι	<i>give back</i>	ζεύγνυμ	<i>yoke, join</i>
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>put away</i>	ζητέω	<i>ask after, seek for</i>
ἀρπάζω	<i>plunder</i>	ήκω	<i>am come</i>
ἄρχω	<i>rule</i>	ήμαι (dep.)	<i>sit</i>
ἀφικνέομαι	<i>arrive</i>	ήττάομαι	<i>be worsted</i>
ἀφ-ισταμαι	<i>revolt</i>	θαυμάζω	<i>wonder, admire</i>
ἀφ-ιστημ	<i>set off</i>	θύω	<i>sacrifice (victim)</i>
		ἔημι	<i>send</i>

τέμνω	(1) <i>charge</i> , (2) <i>hasten</i> , (3) <i>desire</i>	πέμπλημ	<i>fill</i>
κάθημαι (dep.)	<i>sit down, encamp</i>	πέπτω	<i>fall</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>	ποιέω	<i>make</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>overtake, find</i>	πολεμέω	<i>wage war</i>
κεῖμαι (dep.)	(1) <i>lie</i> , (2) <i>be placed</i>	πορεύομαι	<i>carry</i>
κελεύω	<i>command</i>	προ-δίδωμι	<i>proceed</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>proclaim (by herald)</i>	προσ-ελαύνω	<i>betray</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal</i>	προσ-έχω	<i>march toward</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang, be suspended</i>	ρέω	<i>attend</i>
κρέμανω	<i>steal</i>	ρήγνυμ	<i>flow</i>
κρέμανται (dep.)	<i>hang, be suspended</i>	ρήπτω	<i>break</i>
κρένω	<i>distinguish, decide, judge</i>	σαλπίζω	<i>throw</i>
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i>	σημαίνω	<i>blow trumpet</i>
κτάομαι (dep.)	<i>acquire</i>	σιωπάω	<i>signify, make sign</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>	στέργω	<i>be silent</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>	συγ-γράφω	<i>love (of natural affection)</i>
μετα-πέμπω	<i>send after</i>	συλ-λαμβάνω	<i>recount (as historian)</i>
μετα-πέμπομαι	<i>summon</i>	συλ-λέγω	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>
μίγνυμ	<i>mix</i>	συν-τίθημ	<i>collect</i>
μισθόω	<i>hire</i>	συν-τίθεμαι	<i>put together</i>
νίκαω	<i>be victor, conquer</i>	σώζω	<i>agree</i>
νομίζω	(1) <i>consider, (2) think</i>	τελευτάω	<i>save</i>
οἰκέω	<i>dwell</i>	τίθημ	(1) <i>end, (2) die</i>
οἴομαι (dep.)	<i>think</i>	τίκτω	<i>put, place</i>
οἴχομαι	<i>am gone</i>	τίμάω	<i>beget, bring forth</i>
δινίημ	<i>profit, benefit</i>	τιτρώσκω	<i>honor</i>
δρμέω	<i>be moored</i>	τρέχω	<i>wound</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>	φοβέομαι	<i>run</i>
παρα-δίδωμι	<i>hand over</i>	φυλάττω	<i>fear</i>
πάρ-ειμι	<i>be present</i>	φυλάττομαι	<i>guard</i>
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>	χράομαι (dep.)	<i>to be on one's guard against</i>
πείθομαι	<i>obey</i>	χρή	<i>use</i>
πεινάω	<i>thirst</i>	ψεύδομαι (dep.)	<i>it is necessary or proper</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>	ψεύδομαι (dep.)	<i>lie</i>

LESSON LI.

Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.

Grammar: §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422; 315, 326.

281. The present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both in the μ conjugation and in the ω conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems*; (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme*.

The themes of $\tauīμāō$, $φīλēō$, $δηλōō$, it has been shown, are $\tauīμa-$, $φīλe-$, $δηλo-$. From them the present-stems $\tauīμa^o|_e$, $φīλe^o|_e$, $δηλo^o|_e$, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme $λū-$ and the present-stem $λū^o|_e$.

282. In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as $λūō$ and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding $σ^o|_e$ to the theme; in the third class, by adding $ε^o|_e$.

Some modifications occur in connection with the addition of these suffixes: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following σ of the suffix that labials with σ produce ψ , palatals with σ produce ξ , while linguals fall away before σ ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix $\epsilon\sigma$, like the present of contract-verbs in $-e\omega$.

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

283. RULE 1.—A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative, cf. § 162.

284. RULE 2.—Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle, cf. § 162.

285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λύω	(λῦ-)		λύσω	λύσομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	vowel-themes	κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τίμάω	(τίμα-)		τίμήσω	τιμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αἰτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)		δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)	mute-themes	πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)		ἄξω	ἄξομαι
συλ-λέγω	(συλ-λεγ-)		συλλέξω	συλλέξομαι
εὔχομαι	(ευχο-)		pray, vow	εὔξομαι
θαυμάζω	(θαυμαδ-)		θαυμάσω	θαυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)	liquid-themes	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἀμύνω	(αμυν-)		ward off	ἀμυνοῦμαι
ἀποκρίνομαι	(κριν-)		answering	ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλής 2	<i>safe, secure</i>
ἐπιτήδεια	<i>provisions</i>
θῦμός	<i>soul, passion, feeling</i>
κρατέω	<i>be master of (w. gen.)</i>
σπονδή	<i>libation, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods</i>
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή	<i>truce</i>
Τισσαφέρνης, -ονς (193)	<i>Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks</i>
Φαλίνος	<i>Phalinus, a Greek, in the service of the Persian king</i>
Χειρίσοφος	<i>Cheirisophus, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus</i>

286. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὁρῶσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς μέχρι τῆς κώμης ἣν ὁρῶμεν. 3. οἱ ἐμὲ τίμωσι, τούτους ἐγὼ τίμήσω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλῃ, λέγει Χειρίσοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενοῦμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρσαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ Σπάρτην
 { οἱ αἰτήσουσιν
 { αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.
 { ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμιοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσι καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἡ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πείσομαι (πείθομαι). 8. σπονδὰς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ, ἡρώτα (έρωτάω) Φαλίνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος; 9. ἀποκρίνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἀ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἦν θῦμοῦ κρατῆς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place, says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to ($\pi\rho\circ\varsigma$) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

LESSON LII.

Future Active and Middle, concluded.

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

287. THE object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the $-ω$ conjugation or to the $-μ$ conjugation.

Such verbs as $\betaαίνω$ ($\beta\alpha\text{-}$), $\betaάλλω$ ($\beta\alpha\lambda\text{-}$), $\gammaιγνώσκω$ ($\gamma\nu\circ\text{-}$), $\deltaείκνυμι$ ($\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\text{-}$), $\deltaιδώμι$ ($\delta\circ\text{-}$), $\zeta\sigmaτημι$ ($\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}$), $\rho\iota\pi\tauω$ ($\rho\iota\phi\text{-}$), $\phiυλάττω$ ($\phiυλα\kappa\text{-}$), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392–405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

288. VOCABULARY.

		Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω (βα-)			βήσομαι
βάλλω (βαλ-)	βαλῶ		βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ δπλα		present arms	
γιγνώσκω (γνο-)	learn to know, recognize		γνώσομαι
δείκνυμ (δεικ-)	δείξω		δείξομαι
διδωμ (δο-)	δώσω		δώσομαι
δουλεύω (δουλευ-)	be slave	δουλεύσω	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι (δυνα-)			δυνήσομαι
ἔχω (εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἔξω, σχήσω		ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἴστημ (στα-)	στήσω		στήσομαι
κωλύω (κωλυ-)	κωλύσω		κωλύσομαι
λέγω (λεγ-)	λέξω		
ρίπτω (ρῆφ-)	ρίψω		
τίθημ (θε-)	θήσω		θήσομαι
τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα		lit. place one's arms (on ground); hence, ground arms, halt, surrender	
φυλάττω (φυλακ-)		φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
ἀθυμία			despondency
εἰ μή			if not, unless
ἐπιτήδεια, τά			provisions
δπου, rel. adv. of place			where
φυγάς (φυγαδ-)	φ	φυγάς	fugitive

289. EXERCISE.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γνώσονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἡ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ. 2. δεῖ ήμâς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. πῶς ἔξομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς; 4. ἡ χώρα αὐτὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρ-έξει. 5. τίνεις, εἰ μὴ ήμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν; 6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγῃ, τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 7.

δόστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μικρά, ἀπο-βαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μείζονα.
 8. μετὰ ταῦτα (*postea*) Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέ-
 αρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἕρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς
 ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ ἐπι-
 βουλεύεις. 9. ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, ῥίψου-
 σιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἄκρας τῆς πέτρᾶς.

1. We will name (*λέγω*) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (*περὶ* w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I was-a-slave in their country five years.

LESSON LIII.

Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λύω and φαίνω in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 316 first column, 327 first column.

290. THE aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered*, are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the *-ω* or the *-μι* conjugation.

291. Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding *-σα* to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before *σ*; the union of *π*-mutes and *κ*-mutes with *σ*, forming *ψ* and *ξ*; and the disappearance of *τ*-mutes before *σ*,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding *-σα*, reject the *σ* (leaving *-α*) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: *φαίνω* (*φαν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *φηνα-* not *φανσα-*, and *μένω* (*μεν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *μεινα-* not *μενσα-*.

As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF λέω (λυ-), πέμψω (πεμπ-), φαίνω (φαν-).

	1 AOR.-STEM λυσα-	1 AOR.-STEM πεμψα-	1 AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	λύσα	πέμψα	φηνα
Sub.	λύσω	πέμψω	φήνω
Opt.	λύσαμι	πέμψαμι	φήναμι
Imv.	λύσον (433 a)	πέμψον (433 a)	φήνον (433 a)
Inf.	λύσαι (433 a)	πέμψαι (433 a)	φήναι (433 a)
Ptc.	λύσας (242 end)	πέμψας (242 end)	φήνας (242 end)

INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE
VERBS.

Sing. 1	Δύσα (453a)	ἐπεμψα (433 a)	ἐφηρα (433 a)
2	Δύσας	ἐπεμψας	ἐφηρας
3	Δύσε(ν)	ἐπεμψε(ν)	ἐφηρε(ν)
Dual 2	Δύσατον	ἐπέμψατον	ἐφέρατον
3	Δύσάτην	ἐπέμψάτην	ἐφέρατην
Plu. 1	Δύσαμεν	ἐπέμψαμεν	ἐφέραμεν
2	Δύσατε	ἐπέμψατε	ἐφέρατε
3	Δύσαν	ἐπέμψαν	ἐφέραν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from κελεύω (κελευ-), τίμαω (τίμα-), ποιέω (ποιε-), δουλόω (δουλο-), γράφω (γραφ-), μένω (μεν-), ὕστημι (στα-).

293. VOCABULARY.

παρ-αγγέλλω (-αγγελ-)	obj. in dat. give orders to
Πελοποννήσιος 3	Peloponnesian
πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-)	besiege
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	ambassador
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 216, 17)	ambassadors
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	army
φρουράρχος	commander of garrison
Μίλητος ἡ	Miletus, important coast-city of Asia Minor

294. EXERCISE.

- Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ὄπλιτας τὰ ὅπλα προβάλλεσθαι.
- παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους (quam plurimos et quam fortissimos).
- Κῦρος, εὗτοι συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐ-πολιόρκει Μίλητον, πόλιν Τισσαφέρνους.
- Δημοσθένης ἐ-πεισε (πείθω) τοὺς

Αθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψατ πρὸς βασιλέā. 5. Ζεὺς
 Ἐρμῆν ἐπεμψε παρὰ Καλυψώ κελεύσοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι
 Ὀδυσσέā εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἐδοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ)
 τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἐ-πεμψαν
 ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέā. 7. Κῦρος ἐμεινεν ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας
 ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κῦρος ἐτίμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά.
 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν
 καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. ἐάν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται,
 λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (*ἀπὸ*) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistocles persuaded (aor. stem *πεισα-*) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. After (*μετά* w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (*Λακεδαιμόνιοι*) were-masters-of (*κρατέω*, aor.-stem *κρατησα-*) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

LESSON LIV.

The First Aorist Middle.

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

295. The formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF λύω, μετα-πέμπομαι,
φαίνω.

	ΑΟΡ.-STEM λύσα-	ΑΟΡ.-STEM μετα-πέμψα-	ΑΟΡ.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	έλυσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	έφηνάμην
Sub.	λύσωμαι	μετα-πέμψωμαι	φήνωμαι
Opt.	λύσαμην	μετα-πέμψαμην	φηναμην
Imv.	λύσαι (383 a)	μετά-πέμψαι	φήναι
Inf.	λύσασθαι	μετα-πέμψασθαι	φηνασθαι
Ptc.	λύσάμενος	μετα-πέμψαμενος	φηνάμενος

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE
VERBS.

Sing. 1	έλυσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	έφηνάμην
2	έλύσω (383, 4)	μετ-επέμψω	έφήνω
3	έλύσατο	μετ-επέμψατο	έφήνατο
Dual 2	έλυσασθον	μετ-επέμψασθον	έφηνασθον
3	έλυσάσθην	μετ-επεμψάσθην	έφηνάσθην
Plu. 1	έλυσάμεθα	μετ-επεμψάμεθα	έφηνάμεθα
2	έλύσασθε	μετ-επέμψασθε	έφηνασθε
3	έλυσαντο	μετ-επέμψαντο	έφηναντο

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

296. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-φαίνω	<i>show forth</i>
ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην	<i>declare one's opinion</i>
Βαβυλών, -ώνος, ἡ	<i>Babylon</i>
Δελφοί	<i>Delphi</i> , seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus

κράτήρ, -ῆρος, δ	<i>mixing-bowl</i> , in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water
Κροῖσος	<i>Croesus</i> , King of Lydia
Δυδία	<i>Lydia</i> , division in western part of Asia Minor
ὅσος 3	<i>as great as</i> , pl. <i>as many as</i>
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύταρος	<i>older, oldest</i> ; the positive <i>πρέσβυς</i> chiefly as subst., <i>old man, ambassador</i>
πρόγονος	<i>progenitor, ancestor</i>
σπουδᾶς ποιέσθαι	<i>conclude a truce</i>

297. EXERCISE.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας. τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἐνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετ-ε-πέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε (434) ὅπλίτας ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 2. Τότε ἀπ-ε-κρίνα-το Κλέαρχος, ποιοῦμαι τὰς σπουδᾶς. οὗτως οὖν ἀπο-κρίνα-μενος ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἀγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. τὴν φιλίāν πάντων ἐ-κτησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιοῦντες. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσό-μεθα. 5. ἐν Θαψάκῳ (Thapsacus) ἐ-μεινα-ν πέντε ἡμέρας, καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐ-λεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς

{ ἐστι
εἰη εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέα.

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (*χράομαι*). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was their spokesman (aor. of $\lambda\acute{e}γ\omega$). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to ($\epsilon\imath\varsigma$) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one ($\tau\grave{o}v\ \mu\grave{e}v$) of gold ($\chi\rho\nu\sigma\omega\grave{u}v$) the other ($\tau\grave{o}v\ \delta\acute{e}$) of silver.

LESSON LV.

The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 435, 820 first column.

298. With this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and $-\mu$ forms. The difference between them is the same as between the $-\omega$ and the $-\mu$ conjugation in the present system: the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versa*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection.

299. The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists :

	ἔλιπον (λιπ-) <i>I left</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπο-	ἔλθον (ελθ-) <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ελθο-	εἶδον (εδ-) <i>I saw</i> 2 AOR.-STEM εδο-
Ind.	ἔλιπον	ἔλθον	εἶδον
Sub.	λιπώ	ἔλθω	εῖδω
Opt.	λιποιμ	ἔλθοιμ	εῖδοιμ
Imv.	λιπε	ἔλθε (387 b)	εῖδε (387 b)
Inf.	λιπεῖν (389 a)	ἔλθεῖν (389 a)	εῖδεῖν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπών, -ούσα, -όν (389 a)	ἔλθών, -ούσα, -όν (389 a)	εῖδών, -ούσα, -όν (389 a)

300. RULE 1.—The following five forms, *εἰπέ*, *ἔλθέ*, *εύρέ*, *λαβέ*, *ἰδέ*, are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. imv. act.

301. RULE 2.—To *τυγχάνω* *I happen*, *λανθάνω* *I escape notice*, and *φθάνω* *I anticipate*, a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier: *ἔτυχε γράφων* *he was writing, as it happened*, lit. *he happened writing*; *ἔλαθεν ἔλθων* *he came secretly*, lit. *he escaped notice having come*.

302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (βαλ-)	2 aor.	ἔβαλον	
ἐκ-βάλλω		cast out, often drive into exile	
λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	2 aor.	ἔλαβον	
λανθάνω (λαθ-)	2 aor.	ἔλαθον	escape notice
λείπω (λιπ-)	2 aor.	ἔλιπον	leave
ἀπο-λείπω			desert
μανθάνω (μαθ-)	2 aor.	ἔμαθον	
τυγχάνω (τυχ-)	2 aor.	ἔτυχον	happen, chance
εἶδον (ἰδ-)	Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: ὄράω, λέγω or φημί, ἔρχομαι	I saw	
εἶπον (ειπ-)		I said	
ῆλθον (ελθ-)		I came	
Βοιωτία		Boeotia, interior division of Greece	
δεῖπνον		evening-meal, supper, dinner	
ἵππεύς, ἔως, δ		horseman	
Καῖσαρ, -αρος		Cæsar	
Μίλητος ἡ		Miletus, important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor	
Μιλήσιος 3		Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus	
παιζω (παιδ-)		play	
περί-πατος		stroll, promenade (peripatetic)	

303. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλείστους, ἐλθεῖν (or ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην, (193) ὡς (as) φίλον, ἦλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπῆλαννον. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ-ἐλιπον Κῦρον. 5. ἐξέβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχεν ἀπ-ῶν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἀλλέγετο (quae dicebantur). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἴδόντες ἀπ-ῆλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ δύτες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, ἡσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐξήγησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites.
 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers.
 3. I came as-quickly-as-possible¹ with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me.
 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march.
 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετά w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος).
 6. Children learn (while) playing.
 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατά w. gen.) the rock.

LESSON LVI.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. HEREWITH are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

¹ ὡς τάχιστα.

	έλιπόμην <i>I left behind me (indir. m.)</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπό ε-	γνόθόμην <i>I perceived</i> 2 AOR.-STEM αισθό ε-	ικόμην <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ικο ε-
Ind.	έλιπόμην	γνόθόμην	ικόμην
Sub.	λιπόμαι	αισθόμαι	ικώμαι
Opt.	λιπόμην	αισθόμην	ικόμην
Imv.	λιποῦ (387 a)	αισθοῦ	ικοῦ
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (389 a)	αισθέσθαι	ικέσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αισθόμενος	ικόμενος

305. VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-)	2 a. γνόθόμην <i>perceive (obj. in gen.)</i>
γίγνομαι (γεν-)	2 a. ἐγενόμην <i>come to be, become</i>
έρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-)	2 a. ἦλθον δι-έρχομαι <i>come or go through</i> παρ-έρχομαι <i>pass along, pass by</i> συν-έρχομαι <i>come together</i>
θνήσκω (θνα-, θαν-)	2 a. ἔθανον <i>die</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω	(more common than preceding) <i>die</i>
ικνέομαι (ικ-)	2 a. ικόμην <i>come</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	(more common than preceding) <i>arrive</i>
πάσχω (παθ-)	2 a. ἔπαθον <i>suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment</i>
εὖ πάσχειν	<i>be well treated</i>
κακῶς πάσχειν	<i>be badly treated</i>
πολλὰ πάσχειν	<i>suffer much</i>
πάσχειν ὑπό τινος	<i>be treated by any one</i>
ἀκολουθέω (ακολουθε-)	<i>follow (governs dat.)</i>
Ἄνδρεᾶς	<i>Andrew</i>
ἀπιστέω (απιστε-)	<i>distrust (governs dat.)</i>
Ἄριαῖος	<i>Ariaens, commander of barbarians under Cyrus</i>
δικαιόως (δίκαιος 3, <i>just</i>)	<i>justly</i>

ἐπιβουλή	plot
εὐαγγέλιον	gospel, lit. good-tidings
περιμένω (μεν-)	wait for
πολλάκις	often
Σίμων, -ωνος	Simon
φθάνω (φθα-)	anticipate

306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ "Ελληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀποθνήσκων ἐλίπετο νὶν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρνης ἥσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἔλαθε Τισσαφέρνην. 4. δι-ελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ-ικούτο πρὸς τεῖχός τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ (757). τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν φῷ οἱ "Ελληνες περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαίον, ὑποψίαι ἐγίγνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ-ικόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἴδων πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἔνεκα ἔχθρούς—ῆλθον πρὸς σε καὶ λέγω σοι δτὶ οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρνης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας δτὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (ὑπό) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (πολλὰ εὖ πάσχειν) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (οὐδέν) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (έγένετο) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (τῇ ὑστεραλῇ) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38-40. Ἰησοῦς ἴδων δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε; οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἴδετε. ἦλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμειναν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην. ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτη ὥρα. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέας, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἰς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησάντων αὐτῷ.

LESSON LVII.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the *-μι* form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the *-μι* form come from presents in *-μι*, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in *-ω* has a Second Aorist of the *-μι* form. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα-*) makes the Second Aorist *ἔβην*.

REMARK.—*βαίνω* and *ἴστημι* possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of *ἔστην* and *ἔβην* are found

ἔστησα and ἔβησα. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα *I set, I caused to go*

ἔστην *I stood, ἔβην I went*

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

**309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (-μ FORM) OF Στῆναι
(στα-) AND Βαίνειν (βα-).**

	ἔστην <i>I stood</i> 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	ἔβην <i>I went</i> 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	ἔστην	ἔβην
Sub.	στι	βε
Opt.	σταίην	βαίην
Imv.	στήθε	βηθε
Inf.	στήναι	βηναι
Ptc.	στάς	βές

310. Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time, cause, condition, concession, purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *parti-cipium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. Κῦρος, λαβὼν τριάκοσιον ἵππεῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα *Cyrus, having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his*

father. In this sentence the construction, or case, of $\lambda\alpha\beta\omega\nu$ depends wholly upon the subject $K\hat{\nu}\rho\sigma$; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

311. Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English :

312. The circumstantial participle may [970] be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: $\grave{\alpha}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta\ \grave{\epsilon}\pi\grave{\iota}\ \tau\grave{\alpha}\ \grave{\delta}\rho\eta$, $\alpha\acute{u}\delta\epsilon\nu\grave{\alpha}\ \kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\iota}\nu\eta\tau\grave{\sigma}\ \text{he ascended the mountains, no one hindering.}$

313. VOCABULARY.

$\grave{\alpha}\mu\pi\epsilon\lambda\sigma\ \grave{\eta}$	<i>vine</i>
$\grave{\alpha}\nu\-\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta\mu\iota$	<i>make rise up, intrans. rise</i>
$\grave{\alpha}\nu\alpha\-\beta\acute{\alpha}\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$	<i>go up</i>
$\grave{\alpha}\pi\acute{\iota}\-\beta\acute{\alpha}\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$	<i>go away, depart</i>
$\grave{\alpha}\sigma\theta\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	<i>be sick</i>
$\grave{\alpha}\sigma\theta\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\ 2$	<i>sick</i>
$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\theta\-\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta\mu\iota$	<i>establish, lit. set down; intrans. become established</i>
$\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}\sigma$	<i>of every sort</i>
$\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\-\acute{\epsilon}\rho\chi\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\iota$	<i>come together</i>
$\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota\omega\iota$	<i>three hundred</i>

314. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κιλικες ἐφύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλῆρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμοὺς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εύδαιμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ἀσθενήσας μετεπέμψατο Κῦρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἀνέβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριάκοσίους ὄπλιτὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 7. ἐὰν διαβῆτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κῦρος ἦμιν ἀποδώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συνελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀναστὰς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (*καταλείπω*) the village at-the-foot-of (*ὑπό* w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (*εἴ τις*) hinders.

LESSON LVIII.

*Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, continued.—
Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γιγνώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.*

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 834.

315. THE Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μι form.

316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF δίδωμι (δο-) AND γιγνώσκω (γνο-).

	ἔδωκα <i>I gave</i> 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔδωμην <i>I gave (of my own)</i> 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνω <i>I knew</i> 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα ἔδωτον {	ἔδωμην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δῶμαι	γνῶ
Opt.	δούμην	δούμην	γνούμην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοθ	γνῶθι
Inf.	δούμαν (443 c)	δούμαν	γνῶμαν
Ptc.	δούς, δούσα, δόν	δούμενος, -η, -ον	γνώς, γνωστα, γνόν

317. There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings (see 980-984). The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections:

318. RULE 1.—With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.

319. RULE 2.—With verbs of knowing and perceiving.

320. RULE 3.—With verbs of enduring and feeling.

321. RULE 4.—With *λαυθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*.

322. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-έκδοτος 2	<i>inedited, unpublished</i> (anecdote)
ἄρτος	<i>loaf of bread, bread</i>
Ἄρχιμανδρίτης	<i>Archimandrite</i> , honorary title of Greek preaching monks
γραφή	<i>writing, Scripture</i>
διδαχή	<i>teaching, doctrine</i>
δώδεκα	<i>twelve</i>
ἐκ-διδωμι (δο-)	<i>edit, lit. give out</i>
Ἐριφύλη	<i>Eriphylé</i> , induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiarāus
ἡδομαι (ηδ-)	<i>be glad, rejoice</i>
κλάω (κλα-)	<i>break</i>
Κωνσταντīνούπολις ἡ	<i>Constantinople</i>
Μητροπολίτης	<i>Metropolitan</i> , title of bishops of certain cities of special importance (<i>μητρόπολις</i> , lit. <i>mother-city</i>)
Νίκομηδεια	<i>Nicomedia</i> , city in Bithynia
παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>receive from</i>
σήμερον	<i>to-day</i>

συμ-βουλεύω (βουλευ-)	<i>give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	<i>consult with</i>
συ-στρατεύομαι (59)	<i>make an expedition with</i>
τελευταῖος 3	<i>last, final</i>
χρῆστός	<i>gold</i>

323. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδοσαν τὰς ναῦς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. 2. λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῆστὸν τὸν ἄνδρα (husband) προ-δοῦναι. 3. Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπάγετε (go), ἔδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας. 4. τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν (day by day) ἄρτου δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον. 5. ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλείā σου, ὡς θεός. 6. παρ-έδωκα ἦμιν δ καὶ ἐγὼ παρ-έλαβον. 7. ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾧ προ-εδίδοτο, ἔλαβεν ἄρτου καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτο ἔστι τὸ σῶμά μου. 8. Κύρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλίāν Τισσαφέρνους οὖσαν (pres. ptc. of εἰμι) ψευδῆ. 9. ἤδομαι ἀκούων σου (from you) σοφοὺς λόγους. 10. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο (παύομαι) λέγων.

1. Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles? 2. The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing ten years ago (*πρὸ δέκα ἔτῶν*). 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of *γέγνομαι*, *γεν-*) at Constantinople, of (*ἐκ*) poor parents, sixty years ago (*πρὸ ἕξήκοντα ἔτῶν*). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of-those-making-the-expedition-with Cyrus (*τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ*), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (*ἐπομαι*) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

LESSON LIX.

*Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, concluded:
Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of τίθημι and ἴημι in the Active and Middle Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d; 333, 476 (last half).

324. PERHAPS the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are θε- and ἐ-, the themes of τίθημι *I place* and ἴημι *I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in -κα (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to τίθημι and ἴημι as well as to δίδωμι.

325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF τίθημι AND ἴημι.

	2 AOR.-STEM θε-		2 AOR.-STEM ἐ-	
Ind.	τίθηκα, -ας, -ε (τίθετον)	τίθέμην	ἴηκα, -ας, -ε (ἴετον) ¹	ἴμην ¹
Sub.	θῶ	θέματι	ἴω	ἴματι
Opt.	θείην	θείμην	ἴην	ἴμην
Imv.	θέε (443 b)	θεο	ἴε (443 b)	ού
Inf.	θείνω (443 c)	θέσθω	ἴνω (443 c)	ἴσθω
Ptc.	θεός, θείσα, θέν	θέμενος	ἴς, ίσα, ἔν	ἴμενος

326. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ
ἀνα-τίθημι

contest, game
dedicate

¹ The 2 aor.-stem ἐ- is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into εἰ-.

ἀνατολή	<i>east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)</i>
Ἄρκας, -άδος, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
ἀσπάζομαι	<i>greet</i>
ἀφ-ἴημι	<i>send away, dismiss</i>
γνώμη	<i>opinion</i>
Ἐφέσιος 3	<i>Ephesian</i>
κατα-τίθημι	<i>put down, deposit</i>
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	<i>after Easter</i>
πανταχοῦ	<i>everywhere</i>
Πέλται	<i>Peltae, city in Asia Minor</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>
πωλέω	<i>sell (biblio-pole)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>put together; midd. agree on, conclude</i>
φιλικῶς	<i>in a friendly manner</i>
χρήσιμος 3	<i>useful</i>
Χριστιανός	<i>Christian</i>

327. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀνέθεσαν τὴν πόλιν
 Ἀρτέμιδι. 2. οὐ δεῖ βασιλέα ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν
 στρατευσαμένους. 3. τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλιάν κατεθέμεθα
 παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς. 4. μὴ ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
 5. ιώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. ἐὰν παραδῷμεν τὰ
 ὅπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι);
 7. Λυκούργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα
 θαυμάζω. 8. Ξενίας, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν φ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν
 Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλούσιν ἡμῖν τάντα τάγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Γνῶθι Σαντὸν πανταχοῦ στι¹ χρήσιμον.

1. The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship. 2. The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner. 3. The other generals acceded to

¹ στι = ἐστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (ἀλλήλους) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (*τόπος*) to Apollo and the Muses.

328. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἐξόδου.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀβρᾶ	<i>nurse</i>
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	<i>take up</i>
ἀν-οίγνυμι	<i>open</i>
ἀστεῖος (ἀστυ)	<i>bright, lively</i>
ἀσφαλτόπιστα	<i>pitch</i> (lit. <i>asphalt-pitch</i>)
Ἐβραῖος 3	<i>Hebrew</i>
Ἐλος, -ους, τό	<i>marsh</i>
ἔξοδος, ἥ	<i>going out</i> ; <i>Exodus</i>
θίβη	<i>ark</i> (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	<i>watch closely</i>
κατα-χρίω	<i>smear over</i>
κλαίω	<i>weep</i>
Λευί (indeclinable)	<i>Levi</i> (Hebrew word)
λούω	<i>wash</i>
μακρόθεν	<i>from afar off</i>
παιδίον	<i>child</i>
παρα-πορεύομαι	<i>proceed along by</i>
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	<i>Pharaoh</i> , name of kings of Egypt

2 : vv. 2-6. καὶ μιᾶ τῶν θυγατέρων Λευὶ ἔτεκεν¹ νιὸν καὶ ἴδοισα ἀστεῖον δυτα ἔκρυψεν² αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἔτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἥ

¹ 2 aor. of *τίκτω* (*τεκ-*).

² 1 aor. of *κρύπτω* (*κρυψ-*).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρισεν¹ αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσση
καὶ ἐνέβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸν εἰς
τὸ ἔλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκόπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ²
αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἵδεν τι γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν
ποταμὸν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι³ καὶ αἱ ἄβραι
αὐτῆς παρ-επορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ ἵδούσα
τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-οἴξασα⁴ δὲ ὅρᾳ τὸ παιδίον
κλαῖον⁴ ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν
Ἐβραίων τοῦτό ἐστιν.

LESSON LX.

Formation of the Present-STEM.—First Four Classes.

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

329. Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

¹ 1 aor. of *χρῖω* (*χρι-*).

² 1 aor. of *λούω* (*λου-*).

³ 1 aor. of *οἴγνυμι* (*οιγ-*).

⁴ Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of *κλαῖω*.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or *-σκω* Class; VII. Root Class.

REMARK.—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel *ο*. This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	<i>plan</i>
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	<i>command</i>
κινδῦνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	<i>incur danger</i>
λύω	(λυ-)	<i>loose</i>
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	<i>make</i>

331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.—In the present-stem the theme-vowel *a*, *i*, *u* takes the *strong* form *η*, *ει*, *ευ* beside adding *ο*:

λείπω	(λιπ-)	<i>leave</i>
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	<i>flee</i>

332. III. ΤΑΥ CLASS. — The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix $\tau^{\circ}\!.$ to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω (*κρυβ-*) *hide*

333. IV. ΙΟΤΑ CLASS. — The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix $\iota^{\circ}\!.$ to the theme. The ι so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

(a) <i>φυλάσσω</i> (<i>φυλακ-</i>)	<i>guard</i>
(b) <i>ἀθροίζω</i> (<i>αθροιδ-</i>)	<i>assemble</i>
<i>νομίζω</i> (<i>νομιδ-</i>)	<i>think</i>
(c) <i>ἀγγέλλω</i> (<i>αγγελ-</i>)	<i>announce</i>
<i>βάλλω</i> (<i>βαλ-</i>)	<i>throw</i>
(d) <i>κτείνω</i> (<i>κτειν-</i>)	<i>kill</i>
<i>φαίνω</i> (<i>φαν-</i>)	<i>show</i>

334. EXERCISE.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of *λείπω* and *φεύγω* are from the strengthened themes *λειπ-* and *φευγ-*; that the future of *φεύγω* only occurs in the middle voice; that *λείπω*, *φεύγω*, *βάλλω* form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *βούλευε*, *βουλεύεσθαι*, *βουλεύσειν*, *βουλεύσουσι*, *ἐβούλευσαν*, *βουλευσάντων*. 2. *κελευόντων*, *ἐκελεύσαμεν*. 3. *ποιῶμεν*, *ποιοῦμεν*, *ἐποιοῦμεν*, *ἐποιήσαμεν*. 4. *ἔλιπον*, *λίπε*, *λείπε*, *ἔλειπε*. 5. *κρύψουσι*, *ἐκρυψαν*.

6. φυλάξουσι, ἔφυλάξαμεν, ἔφυλάξαντο. 7. νομοῦμεν (for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν, ἤγγειλαμεν, ἤγγειλλομεν. 9. ἀποκτενοῦσι, ἀπέκτειναν. 10. φανοῦσι, φανοῦνται, ἔφηναν, ἔφήναντο.

LESSON LXI.

Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem, 403 a and b, 404, 405.

335. V. NASAL OR ΝU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *v*.

- (a) -ν^ο|_ε- φθάνω (φθα-) *anticipate*
- (b) -αν^ο|_ε- αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) *perceive*
- (c) -αν^ο|_ε- with inserted nasal (μ, ν, γ, according as π-, τ-, or κ mute precedes)
 λαμβανω (λαβ-) *take*
 μανθάνω (μαθ-) *learn*
 τυγχάνω (τυχ-) *happen*
- (d) -νε^ο|_ε- ἵκνέομαι (ἵκ-) *come*
- (e) -νν δείκνυμ (δεικ-) *show*

336. VI. INCEPTIVE OR -σκω CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding -σκ^ο|_ε- or -ισκ^ο|_ε-. The vowel before -σκω is usually made long.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-)

337. VII. Root CLASS.—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(φα-)	say
ἴστημι	(στα-)	set (ἴστημι = σιστημι)
τίθημι	(θε-)	put

338. MIXED CLASS.—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἤλθον (ερχ-, ελθ-) come

339. Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: *αισθάνομαι* (*αισθ-*) makes its future *αισθήσομαι* as if from (*αισθε-*).

And *βούλομαι* (*βούλ-*) makes its future *βούλήσομαι* as if from (*βούλε-*).

And *γέγνομαι* 393 b (*γεν-*) makes its future *γενήσομαι* as if from (*γενε-*).

340. EXERCISE.

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that *φθάνω* and *φημί* are to be written only in the active, *αισθάνομαι*, *ἴκνέομαι*, *βούλομαι*, and *γέγνομαι* only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of *φθάνω* is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that *λαμβάνω* and *τυγχάνω* show the strong forms of the theme *ληθ-* and *τευχ-* in the future-stem; that *μανθάνω* shows the theme *μαθε-* in the future. Note that *αισθάνομαι*, *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *ἴκνέομαι*, *γέγνομαι*, have the second aorist, and *γιγνώσκω* the second

aorist of the *-μι* form. Note, further, that the future of *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *γυγνώσκω*, occurs only in the middle voice.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσοντι.
2. ἥσθοντο, αἰσθησόμεθα.
3. ἐλάβομεν, λήψομαι.
4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών.
5. ἐδείξατε, δειξάσθων.
6. ἔγνωσαν, γνούς.
7. ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἐστήσαντο.
8. γυγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα.
9. ἐβούλόμεθα, ἐβούλόμην.

LESSON LXII.

Perfect Active Systems.

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 817, 821 (Inflection).

341. THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with “have”); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with “have.” The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

342. In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα-*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α-*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

343. The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed :

- (a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα-*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα-*.
- (d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.
- (e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετίμηκα-* from *τίμάω* (*τίμα-*)

<i>πέπεικα-</i>	"	<i>πειθω</i> (<i>πιθ-</i>)
<i>εσταλκα-</i>	"	<i>στέλλω</i> (<i>στελ-</i>)
<i>κεκρικα-</i>	"	<i>κρίνω</i> (<i>κριν-</i>)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme :

- (a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα-* from *κτείνω* (*κτειν-*)

<i>πεφευγα</i>	"	<i>φεύγω</i> (<i>φευγ-</i>)
<i>πεφηνα</i>	"	<i>φαίνω</i> (<i>φαν-</i>)

344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λε-)
AND φαίνω (φα-).

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM πεφηνα-	
Ind.	Perf. λελυκα	Plupf. δλελύκη	Perf. πέφηνα	Plupf. ἐπεφήνη
Sub.	λελύκω		πεφήνω	
Opt.	λελύκουμ		πεφήνουμ	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λελυκέναι (389 d)		πεφηνέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	λελυκάς (389 e and 244)		πεφηνάς (389 e and 244)	

345. Clauses of Result are introduced by [927] *ἵστε so that*, which takes the indicative when stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result; otherwise, the infinitive.

346. VOCABULARY.

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (a neg. and νόμος)	transgression, lit. <i>illegality</i>
ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-)	seize
ἀφανής 2 (a neg. and φαίνω)	<i>out of sight</i>
εἴρηκα, pf. (no pres.)	<i>I have said</i>
νίζω (νιβ-)	wash
ὄρκος	oath
ὄψις, -εως, ḥ	countenance
Ξενιάς	Xenias }
Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ	Pasian }
πελταστής	light-armed soldier, armed with πέλτη, or small shield
στέλλω (στελ-)	send
τηρέω (τηρε-)	keep, observe
φρόνημα, -ατος, τό	spirit, courage
ἵστε (conj.)	so that, comm. w. infin.

347. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι λελύκασι, τὰς σπουδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους. 2. δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων (than these), εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι. 3. τότε προσ-ῆλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γυγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ. 4. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Λυδίας. 5. ἐπεὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κῦρος συλλέξας τοὺς "Ελληνας εἰπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγασι οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

6. νίψον ἀνομήματα μὴ μόναν δψιν.¹

1. We have conquered (*νικάω*) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (*ἔφη*) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

LESSON LXIII.

Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 318, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. The perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

¹ Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. *μόναν* is for *μόνην*.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. *τετιμη-* from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*)
εσταλ- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the *-μι* form.

REMARK 1.—Many vowel-verbs add *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle: *τετέλεσ-μαι* from *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*. This *σ* (which falls away before endings beginning with *σ*) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future, aorist, and perfect active*.

REMARK 2.—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51–54 and 61.

349. The future perfect-stem is made by adding *σ^οι* to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF *λέω* (*λε-*) AND *τελέω* (*τελε-*).

	1 PERF.-STEM <i>λελιν-</i>	1 PERF.-STEM <i>τετελε(σ)-</i>
	Perf. <i>λελυμαι</i> Plupf. <i>ξελύμηρ</i>	Perf. <i>τετελεσ-μαι</i> <i>ἐτετελέσ-μηρ</i>
Ind.		
Sub.	<i>λελυμένος</i> ὁ	<i>τετελεσ-μένος</i> ὁ
Opt.	<i>λελυμένος</i> εἴην	<i>τετελεσ-μένος</i> εἴην
Imv.	<i>λελυσο</i>	<i>τετέλε-σο</i>
Inf.	<i>λελύσθαι</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελέ-σθαι</i>
Ptc.	<i>λελυμένος</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελεσμένος</i>
		(For inflection of these forms, see 328)

351. VOCABULARY.

εὔνοια	<i>good-will</i>
μέσον	<i>center</i>
πιστός 3	<i>faithful</i>
τελέω	<i>complete</i>

352. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν νīκῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κῦρος πρὸς τοὺς "Ελληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πάντα ἡμīν (by us, 769) τετέλεσται. 2. παρ-ήγγελτο (orders had been given) τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἔσθαι (to charge) ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι (because) βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης ὃς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως (greatly) διὰ τὴν εὔνοιαν. 5. αἱ σπουδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

1. All things had been well completed. 2. We have been greatly honored by Cyrus. 3. The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (*λύω*). 4. We have been commanded¹ (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible. 5. We have been released (*λύω*) by our master.

353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου,
πρὸς Τιμόθεον.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (αγαπα-)	<i>love</i>
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>loosing, dissolving; hence dissolution</i> (N. T.), (analysis)
ἀγωνίζω (αγωνιδ-)	<i>contend in contest (agonize)</i>
ἀπό-κειμαι	<i>lie away, be laid up</i>

¹ παρ-αγγέλλω (αγγελ-).

δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δρόμος	<i>course, race-course</i>
ἐπιφάνεια	<i>appearance (Epiphany)</i>
ηδη (adv.)	<i>already</i>
καιρός	<i>time, specific time</i>
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	<i>remaining</i>
λοιπόν (adv.)	<i>henceforth</i>
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	<i>faith</i>
σπένδω	<i>pour out (as libation)</i>

4 : vv. 6-8. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἥδη σπένδομαι (passive) καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ-έστηκεν (perf. act. from ἐφ-ίστημι, “is at hand,” lit. “stands at hand”). τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἡγώνισμαι, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα. λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειται μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος δν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἡγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.

LESSON LXIV.

Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.

Grammar : §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 319, 322.

354. As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versa.

355. The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix $-\theta\epsilon-$; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix $-\epsilon-$, to the theme. These suffixes become $-\theta\eta-$ and $-\eta-$ before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the $\mu\iota$ form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix $-\theta\epsilon-$, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (π , β , ϕ) to ϕ before $\theta\epsilon$;
 Palatal (κ , γ , χ) to χ " "
 Lingual (τ , δ , θ) to σ " "

Thus, from $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{a}\omega$ ($\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{a}-$) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\theta\epsilon-$.

" $\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{e}\omega$ ($\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon-$) <i>complete</i> ,	" $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon-$.
" $\lambda\acute{e}\iota\pi\omega$ ($\lambda\acute{e}\iota\pi-$) <i>leave</i> ,	" $\lambda\acute{e}\iota\phi\theta\epsilon-$.
" $\ddot{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ($\alpha\gamma-$) <i>lead</i> ,	" $\alpha\chi\theta\epsilon-$.
" $\pi\acute{e}\iota\theta\omega$ ($\pi\acute{e}\iota\theta-$) <i>persuade</i> ,	" $\pi\acute{e}\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon-$.

356. The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that ϵ of the theme is changed to α .

Thus, from $\kappa\acute{o}\pi\tau\omega$ ($\kappa\acute{o}\pi\tau-$), 2 aor.-stem $\kappa\acute{o}\pi\tau\epsilon-$.

" $\sigma\acute{t}\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\sigma\acute{t}\epsilon\lambda-$),	" $\sigma\acute{t}\alpha\lambda\epsilon-$.
--	---

357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF $\lambda\tau\omega$ ($\lambda\tau-$), AND OF 2 AOR. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF $\sigma\tau\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\sigma\tau\lambda-$).

1 PASSIVE-STEM λυθε-		2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-	
Ind.	λυθηρ	σταληρ	
Sub.	λυθω (478 a)	σταλω (478 a)	
Opt.	λυθείην	σταλείην	
Imv.	λύθητι (78 b)	στάληθι	
Inf.	λυθηται (389 d)	σταληται (389 d)	
Ptc.	λυθεις (389 e)	σταλεις (389 c)	

358. The stem of the future passive is formed by adding σ^o . to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in *-θησομαι*, the second future passive in *-ησομαι*. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λε-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM λυθησο ε	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM σταλησο ε
Ind.	λυθήσομαι	σταλήσομαι
Opt.	λυθησούμην	σταλησούμην
Inf.	λυθησεσθαι	σταλησεσθαι
Ptc.	λυθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

360. VOCABULARY.

ἀλυπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη *grief*) *without grief*

ἀτιμάζω (ατιμαδ-) *disgrace*

δια-βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-)

disarace

slander; lit. *throw across*,
of insinuations and
falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	<i>lead or carry through ; pass through</i>
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	<i>cut to pieces</i>
ἀιστός	<i>arrow</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor, Lat. proditor</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (epi-taph)</i>
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	<i>wound with arrow</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>

361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐ-πολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 2. πολλαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κύρῳ
 ὑπὸ βασιλέως. 3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἡγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω). 4. ἀεὶ ἡ
 σοφίᾳ κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστου
 κτῆμα. 5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κύρος
 ἡτίμασθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὁρόντου,
 τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη. 7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 8.
 Ὁλίγοι πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κύρου ἐλείφθησαν. 9. ἐάν
 μοι πεισθῆτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς "Ελλησι, τίμηθήσεσθε
 πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἀλυπός τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (436).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia. 2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow. 3. The generals were arrested and led to the king. 4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river. 5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken. 6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) *lead*, βάλλω

(βαλ-, βλα-) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

LESSON LXV.

Review of Verb λύω.—Verbal Adjectives.

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λύω:

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass.?
4. Name these tense-stems: λυό|ε-, λυσό|ε-, λυσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment?
6. What tenses have the reduplication?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λύω confined?
14. To what modes of these tenses? What are the irregularly accented forms?
15. What is the quantity of final αι and οι?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νίκαω (νικα-) *I am victorious*.

363. There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from *λύω* (*λυ-*) come the verbals:

λυτός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *loosable*, or *that may be loosed*, cf.

Lat. *solutus*; and

λυτέος, *-ᾶ*, *-ον*, *that must be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solvendus*.

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus*. When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

364. RULE 1.—The verbal in *-τέος* takes [991] the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative:

τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἔστι τοῖς στρατιώταις.

The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

365. RULE 2.—In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, [989, and agrees with its subject like any other 990] adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case:

ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέα ἔστιν (personal).

A letter must be written.

γραπτέον ἔστιν ἐπιστολήν (impersonal).

One must write a letter.

πειστέον ἔστι τοῖς νόμοις (impersonal).

One must obey the laws.

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., *ἐμοί* or *ἡμῖν*). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the deponent verb *πείθομαι*, *obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραπτέος (γραφ-)	<i>must be written</i>	<i>one must write</i>
δια-βατέος (βα-)	<i>must be crossed</i>	<i>one must cross</i>
μαχητέος (μαχ-, μαχε-)		<i>one must fight</i>
πειστέος (πειθ-, πειθ-)		<i>one must obey</i>
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	<i>must be done</i>	<i>one must do</i>
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		<i>one must march</i>
στατέος (στα-)	<i>must be placed</i>	<i>one must place</i>
δεσμός		<i>chain</i>
δεσμώτης		<i>prisoner</i>
ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind.	<i>in order that, lit. in what way</i>	

367. EXERCISE.

1. τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἔστιν ὑπὸ (under) τὸ ὄρος. ἡ στρατιὰ στατέα ἔστιν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. στατέον ἔστι τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. 2. πάντα ποιητέα (ἔστιν) ἡμῶν ὅπως νικήσομεν. ποιητέον ἔστι πάντα ὅπως νικήσομεν. 3. μαχητέον ἔστιν, ἐὰν νικᾶν βουλώμεθα. 4. ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἡμῶν ἀπ-ελθοῦσι (2 aor. ptc.) τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βατέον ἔστιν. 6. πορευτέον ἔστι τοῖς "Ελλησι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς (720) μακροτάτους.

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain. 2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.). 3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἡ γέφυρα λυτέā ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.* 2. *ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφυραν λυτέον ἐστίν.* 3. *Θεῷ πειστέον.* *Βασιλέā τιμητέον.* 4. *μαχητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.*

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (*τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρας λυθείσης*), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (*ἐπί* w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (*μᾶλλον* *ἥ*) men.

LESSON LXVI.

Present and Past Conditions.

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

368. FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for “if” some other conjunction, such as “since,” “as sure as,” without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula :

369. Rule.—In the condition, *ei* with present or past indicative; in the conclusion, [893] any tense of the indicative (without *av*).

ei *exei* (*elχe*, *esχe*) *τò βιβλiov*, *διδωσι* (*edidou*, *edōkev*) *aútó*.

If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he gives (gave) it.

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, “supposition of that which is taken for granted,” has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

370. The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for “if” the conjunctions “if ever,” “as often as,” “whenever,” without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula :

371. Rule.—General conditions referring to present time have: in the condition, *éav* with the subjunctive (any tense); in the conclusion, the present indicative.

[894,
1 and 2]

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, *ei* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

έάν τι λαμβάνῃ (*λάβῃ*), *δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς*.

If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.

εἰ τι λαμβάνοι (*λάβοι*), *ἔδιδον τοῖς πτωχοῖς*.

If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.

REMARK.—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

372. The **SECOND CLASS** includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula:

373. RULE.—In the condition, *ei* with a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *av*. [895]

εἰ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδιδον ἀν αὐτό.

If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.

He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἰ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἀν αὐτό.

If he had had the book, he would have given it.
He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

REMARK.—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, “supposition of that which is no longer true,” has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

374. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-)	<i>reply</i>
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	<i>exercise</i>
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	<i>near</i>
θηρεύω	<i>hunt</i>
οἶδα (491)	<i>I know</i>
χάριν οἶδα	<i>I feel gratitude</i>
πτώω	<i>strike</i>
πάντως adv. (πᾶς)	<i>by all means, certainly</i>
παράδεισος	<i>park (Engl. derivative, Paradise)</i>
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	<i>on farther side of</i>

375. EXERCISE.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἶπεν· οἴει, ω̄ Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου, Ἀρταξέρξην, μαχεῖσθαι (fut. inf. of μάχομαι);
2. νὴ Δία, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κύρος, εἰ̄ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος παῖς ἐστι, τὴν βασιλεῖλαν τῶν Περσῶν οὐ λήψομαι (fut. of λαμβάνω) ἄνευ μάχης.
3. οἶδα ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰ̄ς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτας. πολίτας δὲ πάντως ἀν εἶδεν, εἰ̄ εἰ̄ς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν.
4. ἐὰν τοῖς στρατιώταις δοκῇ (§ 164, page 61) ἀπ-ιέναι, Κλέαρχος ἔψεται αὐτοῖς.
5. εἰ̄ εὐ ἔ-παθεν ὑπὸ Κύρου, χάριν ἀν ἥδει (491).
6. εἰ̄ τέκνα Ἀβραὰμ (gen. case) ἦτε, ἔ-ποιεῖτε ἀν ἔργα Ἀβραάμ.
7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν ω̄ ἔ-θήρευεν, εἰ̄ βούλοιτο ἔαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γυμνάσαι.
8. ἐὰν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀπο-θνήσκειν βούλεται.
9. εἰ̄ Κλέαρχός τινα βλακεύοντα (shirking) ἴδοι, ἔ-παιε τοῦτον.

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder.
2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (*ἱγγαγεν*)? 4. We should have perished (*ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἂν*), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of *ἀποθνήσκω*). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (*ώς κράτιστα*). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *τι ἀν ἔ-παθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἤλθον*; 2. *οὐδὲν ἀν ἔ-παθει, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἤλθει*. 3. *δι-έβην ἀν τὴν γέφυραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ*. 4. *ἐάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς*. 5. *εἰ ἔ-βούλετο ἡμῖν ἔπεσθαι, ἔδύνατο ἀν*.

1. If you had called (*ἐ-κάλεσας*) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

LESSON LXVII.

List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.

376. This lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked * are *post-positive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word :

377. ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of ἄλλος *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ,* conj., *for*.

δέ,* conj., *but, and*; less strongly adversative than ἀλλά, and often merely continuative, like *kai*.

δή,* particle, *now, indeed, in particular, just*; marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly, then*, as in $\mu\grave{\epsilon}\nu\delta\acute{\eta}$. It sometimes approaches *īδη*, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in $\nu\grave{\nu}\nu\delta\acute{\eta}$, *now already*.

ἐπει, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

ἐν φ, adverbial conj., *while, lit. in what [time]*.

kai, conj. *and, καὶ—καὶ, τε—καὶ, both—and*.

$\mu\grave{\epsilon}\nu$ *—δέ,* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the $\mu\grave{\epsilon}\nu$.

$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\acute{o}\iota$ *, particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when, as*.

οὖν,* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὡς, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

378. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	<i>contest</i>
ἀγωνίζω	<i>contend</i>
ἀἴρω	<i>lift</i>
Ἄκαδήμεια	<i>Academy</i> , locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἄλλομαι (dep.)	<i>leap</i> (Lat. <i>salio</i>)
ἄλμα, -τος, τό	<i>leaping</i>
ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
ἀσκέω	<i>practise</i>
ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ	<i>practice</i>
βάρος, -ους, τό	<i>weight</i>
γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium</i>
γυμναστική	<i>gymnastics</i>
γυμνός 3	<i>naked</i>
γωνίā	<i>corner, angle</i>
δια-τηρέω	<i>preserve</i>
διάφορος 2	<i>different</i>
δίσκος	<i>discus, quoit (disc)</i>
δρόμος	<i>running (hippo-drome)</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>lead out, derive</i>
έτοιμάζω (έτοιμος 2)	<i>prepare, make ready</i>
ἱμάτιον	<i>mantle, outer garment</i>
ἰσχῦρός 3	<i>strong</i>
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 260)	<i>below, low</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang (intrans.)</i>
οἶκημα, -τος, τό	<i>room</i>
οῦ (adv. of place)	<i>where</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>attain</i>
ὑγιῆς 2	<i>healthy</i>
ώς (as adv. w. numerals)	<i>about</i>

379.

Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὐκ οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἡσκούν. τὸ δὲ δνομα ἔξ-άγεται ἀπὸ γυμνός, ὅτι ¹ οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἦγώντες γυμνοὶ, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἀνευ τῶν ἴματων. οἱ ἀγῶνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἦσαν οἵδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, ἄλμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις ² πάντες ἥδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέρāν ³ ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῆ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχῦρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη ⁴ γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἐλευθέρας Ἀκαδημείας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὄρᾶς. ὁρῶ, ἐν οὐκέτι τινι μεγάλῳ, ὡς ἑκατὸν μαθητὰς ἀσκοῦντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικάς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἄλλονται νέοι τινές, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἥδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὑψους πέντε ποδῶν. ἴδε ⁵ ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν φῷ ⁶ ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γὰρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλίγῳ μεῖον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μῆκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκείνῃ ὁρῶ ἰσχῦρότατον ἀθλητὴν μεγάλα βάρη αἴροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἔτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγῶσι.

¹ δτι, "because."

² ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, "in our days."

³ καθ' ἡμέρāν, "daily."

⁴ κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημι, "have been established."

⁵ ίδε, imperative from εἴδον, "see."

⁶ ἐν φῷ, "while."

LESSON LXVIII.

Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφότερος	3	both (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω		be sick
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)		farmer, lit. earth-worker (Georgic, George)
Γρύλλος		<i>Gryllus</i> , an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὥν		while still a youth
ἱστοριογράφος		historian, historiographer
Σπάρτη		Sparta
συγγραφεύς, -εως, ὁ		author, writer
τελευτή		end
ὑποπτεύω		suspect
φιλόσοφος		philosopher

381. [Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο,
 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπόπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου,
 ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν
 πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν.

828, 506, 1 172, a 290

249

Δαρείος καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο,

πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ

δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπόπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου,

ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν

πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν.

510, 4 673, a 478

880, 984 523, 9

382. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Who was the author of the *Anabasis*?
2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the *Anabasis*.
3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.
4. Xenophon did - many - things - well¹: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.
5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,² loved Sparta more than Athens.
6. The beginning of the *Anabasis* is as-folows³:
7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.
8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,⁴ wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.
9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

383. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.
2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.
3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).
4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.
5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.
6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

¹ πολλὰ εὖ ἐποίει.³ ἦδε.² Ἀθηναῖος ὢν.⁴ ἀσθενήσας.

384. The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation :

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the *Anabasis* (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 968, 969.

385. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀθροῖ̄ω</i>	<i>gather, collect</i>
<i>ἀπο-δείκνυμι</i>	<i>(1) show forth, (2) appoint</i>
<i>ἤδη</i> (adv.)	<i>already</i>
<i>ἰκανός</i> 3	<i>sufficient, competent</i>

Καστωλός	<i>Castōlus</i> , plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	<i>Parrhasian</i> , of <i>Parrhasia</i> , a town in Arcadia
πιστός 3	<i>trusty</i>
σατράπης	<i>satrap</i> , title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	<i>Pharnabazus</i> , satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀνέβη τριάκοσιον, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

387. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Before - his - death¹ Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.
2. In this country there were already two satraps : Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.
3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind² Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.
4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

¹ πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου.

² καταλείπει.

5. Xeniās was commander of these hoplites.
6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.
7. We went up with many hoplites.
8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castōlus.

388. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.
2. Cyrus is sent for from the province.
3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.
4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castōlus.
5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.
6. I went up without having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 932, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κτείνω	<i>kill</i>
δια-βάλλω	<i>slander, slanderously charge</i>
ἐξ-αιτέω	<i>ask from (another), beg off</i>
ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.	<i>personal enemy, cf. Lat. inimicus</i>
ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., some- times	<i>in power of</i>
μήποτε	<i>never</i>

390. [Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλεῖαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν
 Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ
 δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.
 ἦ δὲ μήτηρ ἔξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ^{518, 8}
 τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθείς,
 βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ',
 ήν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

391. RECOMPOSITION.

1. After-this¹ Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled² in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,³ slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (οὗτῳ) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderingously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith⁴ arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

¹ μετὰ ταῦτα.

³ ψευδῆς φίλος οὐν.

² κατ-έστη.

⁴ εὐθύς.

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (*έχθροι*) slanderously-charged that I plotted against my native-country.

LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

393. VOCABULARY.

ἀπαράσκευος 2	<i>unprepared</i>
βασιλεύω	<i>rule, reign</i>
δια-τίθημι	<i>place in order, arrange, dispose</i>
ἐπι-κρύπτω	<i>conceal</i>
ἐπι-μελέομαι	<i>take care of</i>
εύνοϊκῶς (εὖ, νόος) ἔχειν	<i>be of friendly mind</i>
ὑπ-άρχω	<i>(1) begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid</i>
ἄστε, conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	<i>so that, that</i>

394. [With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,
φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
δοτις δ' ἀφῆκνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,
πάντας οὗτοι διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον
φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων
ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἴκανοὶ εἴησαν
καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν
ηθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι
ἀπαρασκευότατον λάθοι βασιλέα.

395. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.
2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.
3. All these became (*ἐγένοντο*) friends to him.
4. He had also many barbarians in his province.
5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.
6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.
7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.
8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

396. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.
2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).
3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.
4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.
5. If (as often as) any one comes from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus makes-him-his-friend¹.
6. If (as often as) any one came from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus used-to-make him his friend.²

LESSON LXXII.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 428, 429, 431 (Formation of First Aorist).

397. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	<i>anciently</i>
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	<i>it is possible, it will be possible</i>
Ιωνικός 3	<i>Ionian</i>
ὅπόσος 3 (rel. adj.)	<i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>

398. [*Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.*]

272 c 818 508, 16
*Ωδε οὖν ἐ-ποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν· ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλα-
κᾶς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις
673, a 768 651 254, 5
ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλεί-

¹ αὐτὸν φίλον ἔαυτῷ ποιεῖται.

² Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

254, 1 978 970 198
 στους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς¹ ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρ-
 νους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἡσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις
 1050, 4 d 783 584, 4
 Τισσαφέρνους, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε
 851 & 500, 1 & a 758
 δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

399. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, *οὕτως*).
2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-folows (*ῳδε*).
3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.
4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.
5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.
6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.
7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.
8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

400. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.
2. I have many garrisons in this city.
3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

¹ *ὡς*, “on the ground that.”

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in-the-power-of Tissaphernes.

5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.

6. Let us send-orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and μ -form); 323, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in -άω and -έω).

401. VOCABULARY.

ἐκ-βάλλω	<i>cast out, banish</i>
ἐκ-πίπτω	<i>fall out of; hence, be deprived of, be exiled, often serves as passive of ἐκβάλλω</i>
ἐπιβουλή	<i>plot</i>
κατ-άγω	<i>restore, re-instate, lit. lead down</i>
Μιλήσιος 3	<i>Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus</i>
προ-αισθάνομαι	<i>perceive beforehand</i>
πρόφασις, -έως, ἡ	<i>pretext</i>
πειράομαι (dep.)	<i>try</i>

402. [The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.]

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ
 265 ad fin., 716 b 982 885, 988
 αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κύρον,
 654 619, 4 654 518, 4
 τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος
 966 508, 19 a
 ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐ-πο-

522, 1

104

λιόρκεις Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ
508, 6 244, 506, 4, 820 272
ἐπειράτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὐ
768 959
ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

403. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.
2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.
3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.
4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.
5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.
6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.
7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

404. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.
2. I will revolt to Cyrus.
3. He will cast us out of the city.
4. We were besieging Miletus.
5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.
6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive),
325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in *-δω*).

405. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιώ (ἀξιος 3)	deem worthy, claim
ἀπο-πέμπω	send back
ἀχθομαι	be burdened, be vexed
δαπανάω	spend money
δασμός	tribute
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδείς	in no respect, not at all
συμ-πράττω	co-operate with

406. [The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.]

πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς δὲν αὐτοῦ,
δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνης
ἀρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.
ώστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ
ἡσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν
ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο
αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς
γυγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων δὲν ὁ
Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

407. RECOMPOSITION.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I
deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).
3. The cities were given to Cyrus.
4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.
5. I expend money fighting with the king.
6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.
7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.
8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.
2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.
3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.
4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.
5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.
6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.
7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.
8. I happen to have no revenues.

LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

409. VOCABULARY.

**Αβύδος*

Abydus, town on the south shore of
the Dardanelles

ἀγαμαι (dep.)

admire

αὐτὸν (adv.)	on the other hand, again
δαρεικός	daric, Persian gold coin = about \$5
ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν,	willing, usually translated as adv.,
decl. like λύων	willingly
Ἐλλήσποντος	<i>Hellespont, Dardanelles</i>
Ἐλλησποντιακός 3	<i>Hellespontian, lying along the Helles-</i> <i>pont</i>
Θραξ, -κός, ὁ	<i>Thracian</i>
καταντιπέρας (adv.)	
governs gen.)	opposite
μύριοι 3	ten thousand
οἰκέω	dwell
ὄρμάω	urge, rush; midd. often start from
συγ-γίγνομαι	come to be with, get acquainted with
συμ-βάλλω	throw together; midd. often contribute
τρέφω	nourish, foster, maintain
τροφή	maintenance, support
ὑπέρ	beyond (Lat. super)
Χερρονήσος	<i>Cherronēsus</i> or <i>Chersonesus</i> , penin- sula north of the Hellespont
χρυσίον	gold-coin, money

410. [The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.]

"Αλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ,
τῇ καταντιπέρας ⁷⁵⁷ Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. ⁷⁷³ τούτῳ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος
ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ διδωσιν αὐτῷ μύριοις δαρεικούς.
ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
των τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώ-
μενος τοῖς ⁷⁷² Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἐλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ἀφέλει τοὺς "Ελληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-
 εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ
 Ἐλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἔκονσαι. τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ
 τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.
2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.
3. He will collect an army with these moneys.
4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.
5. The Greeks accordingly (*οὖν*) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.
6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.
7. Our army will be secretly maintained.
8. Let us help the Greeks.

412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.
2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.
3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.
4. The Chersonesus lies (*κεῖται*) beyond the Hellespont.
5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb *ἄν* with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

413. RULE.—The optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may*, *might*, *can*, *could*, *would*, *should*. (This is called the Potential Optative.) Thus: *περιγενοίμην* *ἄν* or *περιγενούμην* *ἄν* *I can (could, should) become superior.* [872]

414. VOCABULARY.

ἀντιστασώτης	<i>political opponent</i>
κατα-λύω	<i>loose and let down, destroy, dissolve; with πόλεμον understood, end hostilities, come to terms</i>
οἶκοι (adv.)	<i>at home</i>
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become superior</i>
πιέζω	<i>press</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>before</i>
συμ-βουλεύω	<i>counsel, give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι	<i>get counsel, take counsel</i>

415. [A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.]

Ἄριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν
 αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν
 ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους
 ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος
 ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος διδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς
 τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ
 μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν
 ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ
 ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

416. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.
2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.
3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.
4. Aristippus happened to - be - pressed - hard by (political) opponents.
5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. “having gone to Cyrus I will ask for”) two thousand hired soldiers.
6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.
7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. “you have conferred,” *πρὶν ἄν*, w. aor. subj. midd.).
8. I beg you (*δέομαι σου*) to give me as-many-as (*εἰς*) two thousand hired-soldiers.

417. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thessaly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can - become - superior - to his opponents.

LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle *as*, “as,” “as if,” when joined with a Participle).

418. VOCABULARY.

Αχαιός 3	<i>Achaian</i> , of Achaia
Βοιώτιος 3	<i>Bœotian</i> , of Bœotia
Πισίδαι	<i>Pisidians</i> , of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor
παρα-γίγνομαι	<i>become present, report for duty</i>
πράγματα παρέχω	<i>furnish trouble</i>
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	<i>make expedition, take the field</i>
Σοφαίνετος	<i>Sophaenetus</i> , one of Cyrus's generals
Στυμφάλιος 3	<i>Stymphalian</i> , of Stymphalus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

419. [A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophaenetus and Socrates.]

614 766
Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον δύντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε
968 δὲ 978
λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς
969 δὲ 978
Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρ-
εχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ

614

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους δύτας
 καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτε
 πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι
 τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

420. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Proxenus the Bœotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.
2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (*ἀρχαῖος*) friend of Xenophon.
3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Bœotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).
4. Cyrus said: I wish to make - an - expedition against the Pisidians.
5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.
6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.
7. On-the-ground-that (*ὡς*) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.
8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

421. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (*παραγενοῦ*).
2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.
3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.
4. I took-under-my-protection (*ὑπολαμβάνω*, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

422. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἥ	• <i>citadel</i>
ἄνω (adv.)	<i>up</i> ; of march from sea-coast to interior, <i>inland</i> <i>mercenary force</i>
ξενικόν	
πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)	<i>except</i>
παντάπασι (adv.)	<i>altogether, utterly</i>
προ-ίστημ	(1) trans. <i>set before, put in command</i> , (2) intrans. <i>stand before, command</i> <i>exchange</i> ; in pass. often <i>become reconciled</i>
συν-αλλάττω	

423. [The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.]

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει ἦδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρό-
φασιν ἐ-ποιεῖτο ως Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντά-
πασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ως ἐπὶ τούτους τό-
τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-
αγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ
στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς
οἴκοις ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δὲ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ
Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δις αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς
πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας
πλὴν ὅπόσοις ἵκανοι ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.
949
818 978 518, 4
941 768
508, 16
767 500, 851, 858 a
514, 1
741
514, 11, 952.

424. RECOMPOSITION.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.
2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.
3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.
4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).
5. On-the-ground-of ($\omega\varsigma$) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.
6. Clearchus took his army and came (having taken came).
7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with ($\sigmaυν-αλλαγείς$) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.
8. Xenias kept ($\kappa\alpha\tau-\epsilon\iota\chi\epsilon\nu$) enough men to guard the citadels; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

425. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.
2. I decided, you decided, he decided; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.
3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.
4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.
5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.
6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled ($\sigmaυν-αλλαγήσονται$) to Aristippus.

LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

426. VOCABULARY.

γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	<i>gladly, lit. sweetly</i>
καλέω	<i>call, summon</i>
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	<i>well, lit. beautifully</i>
κατα-πράττω	<i>do completely, accomplish</i>
οἴκαδε (adv.)	<i>homeward</i>
παύομαι	<i>cease</i>
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>five hundred</i>
πιστεύω	<i>trust</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>sooner</i>
πρίν (conj.)	<i>before</i>
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	<i>four thousand</i>
τριάκοσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>three hundred</i>

427. [The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.]

504, 5
Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ
τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-
505, 18
σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ-ἐστρατεύ-
524, 5
σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ-ἐστρατεύ-
1024, ad fin. 955 a
ετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι
514, 6
οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πειθοῦντο—ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—
508, 6, 921
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Ἐνιας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὄπλιτᾶς
εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων ὄπλιτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὄπλιτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριάκοσίους μὲν ὄπλιτᾶς τριάκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο. ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.

428. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (*πρὶν ἀν*) I restore you to-your-homes (*οἰκαδε*).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (*οἱ πολλοὶ*) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

429. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.
4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.
5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.
6. Let us restore the fugitives to-their-homes.

LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

430. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	<i>make counter-preparations</i>
εἴρηκα	<i>I have said, I have mentioned</i>
ἐπ-ειμι	<i>be upon, be over</i>
ἡγέομαι	<i>(1) lead, (2) consider</i>
κατα-νοέω	<i>take note of</i>
Κολοσσαί	<i>Colossae</i>
Λυδία	<i>Lydia, division of Asia Minor</i>
Μαιάνδρος	<i>Maeander</i>
παρασκευή	<i>preparation</i>
στόλος	<i>armament</i>
ώς (prep. w. acc. ; used only w. persons)	<i>to</i>

431. [*Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king ; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.*]

Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-τέκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης
δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἡ
ώς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέας

εσι ²⁵⁰ γέ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἵππεῖς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους· καὶ
βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν
Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ώρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·
καὶ ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-
γας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου
μὲν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ῆν ἐ-ζευγμένη
πλοίοις ἑπτά· τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας
σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

432. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.
2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.
3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὡς) against the Pisidians.
4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.
5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.
6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐφοβεῖτο).
7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.
8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.
9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

APPENDIX A.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΤΡΟΤ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐ-βούλετο τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρ-εῖναι.

2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν. Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὄπλα τας ἀν-έβη τριάκοσίους, ἕρ-χοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπι-βούλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὃ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. 'Ο δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἦν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. "Οστις δ' ἀφ-ικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. Ὁδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν. ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοπονησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

7. 'Εν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὃν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐ-νόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἦχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὃν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἀλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἥγασθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῆρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ελλήσποντον οἴκοις καὶ ωφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἔκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὃν ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι αντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἴτει αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἀν τῶν αντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς αντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτιον, ξένον δυτα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ώς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ώς πρότυμα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους δυτας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ώς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ώς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ώς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἡν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκου ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δε εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δε αὐτῷ προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι Ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἵκανοι ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἀεστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπιστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὅπλιτᾶς εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων ὅπλιτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὅπλιτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο. Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριάκοσίους μὲν ὅπλιτᾶς τριάκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο. ην δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἥγησάμενος εἶναι η ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἥ ἐ-δύνατο τάχιστα ἵππεᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους.

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ώρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὔρος δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ῆν ἐ-ζευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά·

6. Τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαιμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

APPENDIX B.

The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.

GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

1. (§ 601) The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

REMARK.—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

2. (§ 603) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

REM. 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

REM. 2.—(§ 611) The verbs *ἐστι* and *εἰστι* are often omitted.

3. (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case, number, and gender*.

4. (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in *case, number, and gender*.

REM.—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

5. (§ 623) The appositive agrees in *case* with its substantive.

6. (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in *number and gender*; its *case* is determined by its own clause.

7. (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

8. (§ 643) The comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ than*, or by the genitive.

9. (§ 656) The article ὁ, ἡ, τό has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic*.

REM. 1.—(§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the **Restrictive Article**.

NOTE 1.—(§ 658) The **Restrictive Article** frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their, etc.*

NOTE 2.—(§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

REM. 2.—(§ 659 B) The **Generic Article** indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

10. (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

REM.—(§ 673) Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives *οὗτος*, *οὗτοις*, *ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

CASES.

11. (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming*.

12. (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the **vocative**.

13. (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form of a noun.

15. (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

16. (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

17. (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

18. (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *vñ yes by* —, and *oú μá no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative.

19. (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking, teaching, clothing, hiding, depriving*, and others.

20. (§ 726) Verbs of *calling, choosing, considering, making, showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

REM.—(§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

21. (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. “to the noun”). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties :

- 1) Genitive of possession.
- 2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
- 3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
- 4) Genitive of measure.
- 5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
- 6) Genitive of material.
- 7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.—(§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *viós son*, or *oúkos (oúkia)* *house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.—(§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

22. (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741) The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing*; *touching* and *beginning*; *aiming* and *attaining*; *enjoying*; *ruling* and *leading*.

23. (§ 742) The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear*, *taste*, *smell*; *remember*, *forget*, *care for*, *desire*, *spare*.

24. (§ 748) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*.

25. (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause*, *crime*, *value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling*.

26. (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

27. (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

28. (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

29. (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

30. (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

31. (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used : (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving, sending, saying, promising* ; (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming, yielding; pleasing, trusting, obeying; envying, favoring, threatening*.

32. (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

33. (§ 768) With *εἰμί, γέγοναί*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

34. (§ 769) With verbals in *-τέος*, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by *ὑπό* with the genitive, the usual construction).

35. (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness*,

36. (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending upon the preposition.

37. (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause*, and the *manner*.

REM.—(§ 777) The verb *χράομαι use* (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

38. (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative*, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

39. (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day*, *night*, *month*, *year*, which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day*, *on the following morning*.

40. (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *ἀνά*, *εἰς* (for *ώς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ* (ἐξ), *πρό*, and the adverbs or improper prepositions *ἄνευ*, *ἐνεκα*, *μέχρι*, *πλήν*.

With the Dative only: *ἐν*, *σύν*.

With the Accusative and Genitive: *ἀμφί*, *διά*, *κατά*, *μετά*, *ὑπέρ*.

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *ἐπί*, *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός*, *ὑπό*.

VOICES.

41. (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.

42. (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

43. (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

TENSES.

44. (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued*; the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed*; the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass*.

45. (§§ 828, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued*; the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass*; the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed*.

MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

46. (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned : as, *he went*; *he did not stay*; *will he return?*

47. (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences : (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal ; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation) ; (3) the second and third persons are used with $\mu\eta$ in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

48. (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences : (1) the optative is used without $\check{\alpha}\nu$ to express a wish that something may happen ; (2) the optative is used with $\check{\alpha}\nu$ as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

49. (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

50. (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by $\mu\eta$ with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

51. (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds : (1) clauses of pure purpose ; (2) clauses with $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ after verbs of *effort* ; (3) clauses with $\mu\eta$ after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by $\iota\omega\alpha$, $\omega\varsigma$, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ *that*, *in order that*, and $\mu\eta$, $\iota\omega\alpha\mu\eta$, $\omega\varsigma$

μή, δπως μή *that not*; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention*, *care*, or *effort*, the object of the endeavor is expressed by *δπως* or *δπως μή* with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by *μή that* or *lest* or *μή οὐ that not, lest not*, with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

52. (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes:

First Class.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with present or past indicative;
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

Second Class.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative;
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἀν*.

Third Class.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, *ἐάν* (*ἢν*, *ἄν*) with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

Fourth Class.—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν* (pres., aor., or perf.).

53. (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time: in the condition, *ἔάν* with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

54. (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by *ὅτι*, *διότι* *because*, *ὡς as*, *ἐπει* *since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by *ὥστε so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

55. (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking: (1) by a clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with *ὅτι* or *ὡς* is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

INFINITIVE.

56. (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

57. (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is *οὐ*.

58. (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ* *it seems good*, *δεῖ*, *χρή* *it is necessary*, *ἔστι* *it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is *μή*

PARTICIPLE.

59. (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute*.

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when*, *while*, *since*, *in-order-that*, *if*, *although*.

60. (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections :

- 1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing ;
- 2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving ;
- 3) With verbs of enduring and feeling ;
- 4) With $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, $\tau\upsilon\gamma\chi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, $\phi\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$.

APPENDIX C.

Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.

- 1 ἀγγέλλω (*αγγελ-*), IV, *announce*
- 2 αἰσθάνομαι (*αισθ-*, *αισθε-*), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
- 3 ἀρπάζω (*ἀρπαδ-*), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1
ἀφικνέομαι, see *ἰκνέομαι*
- 4 βαίνω (*βαν-*, *βα-*), IV, *go*, 519, 7
- 5 βάλλω (*βαλ-*), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
- 6 βούλομαι (*βουλ-*, *βουλε-*), I, *wish*, 510, 4
- 7 γίγνομαι (*γεν-*, *γενε-*), I, *become*, 506, 1
- 8 γιγνώσκω (*γνο-*), VI, *learn*, *know*, 531, 4
- 9 δείκνυμι (*δεικ-*), V, *point out*, 528, 3
- 10 δηλώω (*δηλο-*), I, *make clear*, 341
- 11 δίδωμι (*δο-*), VII, *give*, 534, 4
- 12 δύναμαι (*δυνα-*), VII, *can*, 535, 5
εἶδον (*ειδ-*), VIII, *saw*, see *όράω*, 539, 4
- 13 εἶπον (*επι-*), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
- 14 εἰμί (*εσ-*), VII, *am*, 537, 1
- 15 ἐλαύνω (*ελα-*), V, *drive*, *march*, 521, 1
- 16 ἔρχομαι (*ερχ-*), VIII, *come*, *go*, 539, 2
- 17 εύρίσκω (*εύρ-*, *εύρε-*), VI, *find*, 533, 5
- 18 ἔχω ((*σ*)εχ-), I, *have*, 508, 16
ήλθον (*ελθ-*) *came*, see *ἔρχομαι*
- 19 θνήσκω (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), VI, *die*, 530, 4
- 20 ἔτημι (*έ-*), VII, *send*, 534, 3
- 21 ἰκνέομαι (*ἰκ-*), V, *come*, 524, 2
- 22 ἵστημι (*στα-*), VII, *set*, 534, 5

23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4
 24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5
 25 λαυθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6
 26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b
 27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7
 28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3
 29 μανθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7
 30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11
 31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14
 32 οἴομαι (also οἴμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16
 33 δλλῦμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8
 34 ὥράω (όρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4
 35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11
 36 παύω (παυ-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17
 37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8
 38 ῥίπτω (ῥίφ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13
 39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17
 40 σώζω (σω-, σωδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5
 41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14
 42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1
 43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5
 44 τίμάω (τίμα-), I, *honor*
 45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29
 46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9
 47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19
 48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6
 49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15
 50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.¹

A

ἄβρα, *nurse*
Ἄβυδος, *Abydus*, town on S. shore
of Dardanelles
ἀγαθός (3), *good, brave*
ἀγαμαι (dep.), *admire*
ἀγαπάω, *love*
ἀγγελία, *message, tidings*
ἀγγελος, *messenger*
ἀγγέλλω, *announce*
Ἄγγλια, *England*
ἄγω, *lead*
ἀγών, -ῶνος, δ, *contest, game*
ἀγωνίζω, *contend in contest*
ἀδελφή, *sister*
ἀδελφός, *brother*
ἀδικέω, *do wrong.*
ἀεί, *always, ever*
Ἄθηνα, *Athena*, goddess of Athens
Ἄθηναι, *Athens*
ἀθλητής, *athlete*
ἀθλον, *prize*
ἀθλος, *contest*
ἀθροίζω, *gather, collect, assemble*
ἀθυμία, *despondency*

Ἄιδης, *Hades*, (1) *god of lower world*, (2) *lower world*
Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, δ, *Aethiopian*
αἷμα, -ατος, τό, *blood*
αἴξ, αἴγος, δ and ἡ, *goat*
ἀἴρω, *lift*
αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (obj. in gen.)
αἰτέω, *ask*
αἰών, -ῶνος, δ, *age*
Ἄκαδημεια, *Academy*, locality, with
gymnasium, in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἀκολουθέω, *follow* (governs dative)
ἀκούω, *hear*
ἀκριβής (2), *exact*
ἀκριβῶς, *exactly*
ἀκρον, *height, summit*
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, *citadel*
ἄκρος (3), *at the end or top*
ἀλήθεια, *truth*
ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), *but*
ἀλλομαι (dep.); *leap* (Lat. salio)
ἄλλος (3), *other*
ἄλμα, -τος, τό, *leaping*
ἄλυπος (2), *without grief*

¹ In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

ἄμα, at the same time
 ἄμαξα, wagon
 Ἀμερική, America
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine
 ἄμυνω, ward off
 ἄμφι, about
 ἄμφοτερος (3), both
 ἄνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend
 ἄνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent
 ἄνα-γιγνόσκω, read
 ἄνάγκη, necessity
 ἄνα-λαμβάνω, take up
 ἄνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ, loosing, dissolving
 ἄναριθμητος (2), innumerable
 ἄνα-τίθημι, dedicate
 ἄνατολή, east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)
 Ἀνδρέας, Andrew
 ἄνδρειος (3), brave
 ἀν-έκ-δοτος (2), inedited, unpublished
 ἀνευ, without
 ἀνήρ, ἄνδρος, δ, man (Lat. vir)
 ἄνθρωπος, man
 ἀν-ιστῆμι, make rise up, intrans. rise
 ἀν-οίγνυμι, open
 ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό, transgression, lit. illegality
 ἀντί, instead of, w. gen.
 ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω, make counter-preparations
 ἀντιστασιώτης, political opponent
 ἄνω, up, often of march from coast to interior, inland
 ἀξιος (3), worthy
 ἀξιόω, (1) deem worthy, (2) claim
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, report
 ἀπαρδόσκευος (2), unprepared
 ἀπιστέω, distrust (governs dative)

ἀπλοῦς (3), simple
 ἀπό, from, away from
 ἀπο-βαίνω, go away, depart
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, show forth, appoint
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, die
 ἀπό-κειμαι, lie away, be laid up
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.), reply, answer
 ἀπο-κτείνω, kill
 ἀπο-λείπω, desert
 ἀπόλεκτος (2), selected
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, destroy
 Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, δ, Apollo, god of music and song
 ἀπο-πέμπω, send back
 ἀπόστολος, apostle
 ἀπο-τίθημι, put away
 ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth
 ἀπο-φαίνομαι γνώμην, declare my opinion
 ἄργυρος, silver
 ἄργυροῦς (3), of silver
 ἄρετή, virtue, worth
 Ἀρης, -εως, δ, Ares, god of war (Lat. Mars)
 Ἀριαῖος, Ariacus, commander of barbarians under Cyrus
 Ἀρκάς, -άδος, δ, Arcadian
 ἄρπάζω, seize
 ἄρρην (2), male
 Ἀρταξέρξης, Artaxerxes, king of Persia
 Ἀρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, sister of Apollo (Lat. Diana)
 ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread
 ἄρχαιον, τό, anciently
 ἄρχαιος (3) ancient
 ἄρχη, beginning, rule, province
 Ἀρχιμανδρίτης, Archimandrite, title of Greek preaching monks
 ἄρχω, begin, rule

ἀρχας, -αρτος, δ, ruler
 ἀσθενεια, be sick
 ἀσθενης (2), sick
 ἀσκειν, practice
 ἀσκησις, -εως, ή, practice
 ἀσκός, wine skin
 ἀστάζομαι (dep.), grieve
 ἀσπις, -ίδος, ή, shield
 ἀστειος (3), bright, lively
 ἀσφαλτότισσα, pitch
 ἀτιμάζω, disgrace
 ἀθ (adv.), on the other hand, again
 ἀπίκα, forthwith
 ἀπός (3), self, in oblique cases him, her, it
 ἀφανής (2), out of sight
 ἀφ-ίημι, send away, dismiss
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.), arrive
 ἀφ-ισταμαι (dir. midd.), revolt
 ἀφ-ιστημι, set off
 Ἀχαιος (3), Achaian, of Achaia
 ἀχθομαι, be burdened, be vexed
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -εως, Achilles

B

Βαβυλών, -ώνος, ή, Babylon
 βαθός (3), deep
 βαίνω, step
 βάλανος, ή, nut, acorn, date
 βάλλω, throw
 βάρβαρος (2), barbarian (adj. & sub.)
 βάρος, -ονς, τό, weight
 βαρύς (3), heavy, deep
 βασιλεία, κά, kingdom
 βασίλεια, τά, palace
 βασίλειος (2), royal
 βασιλεύς, -εως, δ, king
 βασιλεύω, rule, reign
 βιβλίον, book
 βίος, life
 βοήθεια, aid

Βοεια, Boeotia, an interior division of Greece
 Βοεώτιος (3), Boeotian, of Boeotia
 βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.), deliberate
 βουλεύω, plan
 βουλή, (1) will, counsel, (2) council
 βούλομαι (dep.), wish
 βραδύς (3), slow
 βραχύς (3), short

Γ

γάλα, -αρτος, τό, milk
 γάρ, for
 γαστήρ, -τρός, δ, stomach
 γένος, γένους, τό, race, kin
 γέρας, γέρως, τό, gift of honor
 γέρων, -οντος, δ, old man
 γέφυρα, bridge
 γεωργός, farmer, lit. earth-worker
 γῆ, earth
 γῆρας, γήρως, τό, old age
 γιγας, -αρτος, δ, giant
 γίγνομαι (dep.), become
 γιγνώσκω, learn to know, recognize
 γλυκύς (3), sweet
 γλῶσσα, tongue
 γνώμη, opinion
 γορέύς, -έως, δ, sire, progenitor; pl. γονεῖς, parents
 γόνη, -αρτος, τό, knee
 γράμμα, -αρτος, τό, writing, letter
 γράμματα (pl.), writings, letters
 γραμματικός (3), grammatical
 γραπτέος (3), must be written, one must write
 γραῦς, γρᾶς, ή, old woman
 γραφή, writing, Scripture
 γράφω, write
 Γρύλλος, Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
 γυμνάζω, exercise

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*
 γυμναστική, *gymnastics*
 γυμνής, -ῆτος, δ, *light-armed soldier*
 γυμνός (3), *naked*
 γυνή, -αικός, ἡ, *woman, wife*
 γωνία, *corner, angle*

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, δ, *deity*
 δαπανάω, *spend money*
 δαρεικός, *daric*, a Persian gold coin
 Δαρεῖος, *Darius*
 δασμός, *tribute*
 δέ, *but*
 δείκνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*
 δείκνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*
 δείκνυμι, *I show*
 δεῖπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*
 δέκα, *ten*
 δέκατος (3), *tenth*
 Δελφοί, *Delphi*, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus
 δένδρον, *tree*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 δεσμός, *chain*
 δεσμώτης, *prisoner*
 δεσπότης, *master*
 δεύτερος (3), *second*
 δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*
 (δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει, *is (was) necessary*
 δή, *now, indeed, in particular, just*
 δηλώω, *make manifest*
 δημαργός, *demagogue*
 δῆμος, *people*
 διά, *through*
 δια-βαίνω, *cross*
 δια-βάλλω, *slander, lit. throw across*
 διάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *crossing*
 δια-βατέος (3), *must be crossed*

διάγω, *lead or carry through, pass through*
 διαδίδωμι, *distribute*
 διατηρέω, *preserve*
 διατίθημι, *place in order, dispose*
 διάφορος (2), *different*
 διδάσκαλος, *teacher*
 διδάσκω, *teach*
 διδαχή, *teaching, doctrine*
 δίδωμι, *give*
 διέρχομαι, *come or go through*
 δίκαιος (3), *just*
 δικαιοσύνη, *justice*
 δικαίως, *justly*
 δίκτυον, *net*
 δίς, *twice*
 διψάω, *thirst*
 διώκω, *pursue*
 δόγμα, -οτος, τό, *opinion, dogma*
 δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει, *it seems (seemed) best*
 δόξα, *opinion, glory*
 δόρυ, -οτος, τό, *spear*
 δουλεύω, *be slave*
 δοῦλος, *slave*
 δουλόω, *enslave*
 δράκων, -οντος, δ, *dragon*
 δρόμος, *course, race-course*
 δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*
 δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power*
 δύο, *two*
 δώδεκα, *twelve*
 δῶρον, *gift*

E

ἐάν, ἢν, *if*
 ἐαυτοῦ, *of himself*
 ἐβδόμος (3), *seventh*
 Ἐβραῖος (3), *Hebrew*
 ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.), *near*
 ἐγώ, *I*
 ἐθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, if	ἐνδόξως, gloriously
εἶδος (2 aor.), <i>I saw</i>	ἐνεκα, because of
εἶδος, εἶδος, τὸ, <i>form, appearance, kind</i>	ἐννέα, nine
εἴκοσι, <i>twenty</i>	ἐνοικέω, inhabit
εἰκάντι, -όντος, ἡ, <i>image, likeness</i>	ἐνταῦθα, there, then
εἰ μή, <i>if not, unless</i>	ἐντεῦθεν, thence
εἰμί, <i>I am</i>	ἐντίθημι, place upon, place in
εἶπον (2 aor.,) <i>I said</i>	ἐν φ (adv. conj.), while, lit. in what time
εἴρηκα (pf.) <i>I have said</i>	ἕξ, six
εἰρήνη, <i>peace</i>	ἐξάγω, lead out
εἷς, μιᾶ, ἕν, <i>one</i>	ἐξαγέω, ask from, beg off
εἰς, <i>into</i>	ἐξελαύνω, march forth, advance
εἰσ-βάλλω, <i>invade</i>	ἔξεστι, it is possible
ἐκ, ἔξ, <i>out, out of</i>	ἔξοδος, ἡ, <i>going out, Exodus</i>
ἔκαστος (3), <i>each</i>	ἔξω, <i>without</i>
ἔκ-βάλλω, <i>cast out, banish</i>	ἐπεί (adv. conj.), when, as
ἔκ-δίδωμι, <i>give forth, of rivers empty</i>	ἐπ-ειμι, be upon, be over
ἔκει, <i>there</i>	ἐπί, <i>upon</i>
ἔκεινος (3), <i>that, he</i>	ἐπί (w. dat. of pers.), in power of
ἔκκλησίā, <i>assembly, church</i>	ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against
ἔκ-πίπτω, <i>fall out of, be exiled</i>	ἐπιβουλή, plot
ἔκτος (3), <i>sixth</i>	ἐπι-κρύπτω, conceal
ἔκάν, -οῦσα, -όντ, <i>willing, usually translated willingly</i>	ἐπι-μελέομαι, take care of
ἔλαύνω, <i>drive, march</i>	ἐπίσταμαι (dep.), know
ἔλαφρός (3), <i>light</i>	ἐπιστολή, letter
ἔλευθερίā, <i>freedom</i>	ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., provisions
ἔλευθερος (3), <i>free</i>	ἐπι-τίθεμαι, attack
ἔλευθερόω, <i>free</i>	ἐπι-τίθημι, place upon
Ἐλλάς, -άδος, ἡ, <i>Hellas, Greece</i>	ἐπιφάνεια, appearance
Ἐλλῆνες, -ήνων, <i>Hellenes, Greeks</i>	ἐπος, ἐπους, τὸ, <i>word; pl. often, epic poetry</i>
Ἐλλησποντιακός (3), <i>Hellenesponian, lying along the Hellenespon</i>	έπτά, seven
Ἐλλήσποντος, <i>Hellenespon</i>	ἔργατης, workman
Ἐλος, -ους, τό, <i>marsh</i>	ἔργον, work
ἔλπίζω, <i>hope</i>	ἔριζω, quarrel
ἔλπις, -ίδος, ἡ, <i>hope</i>	ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ, strife
ἔμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself</i>	Ἐριφύλη, <i>Eriphylé</i>
ἔμος (3), <i>my</i>	ἔρμηνεύς, -έως, δ, <i>interpreter</i>
ἐν, <i>in</i>	Ἐρμῆς, <i>Hermes</i>
	ἔρχομαι, come or go

ἐρωτάω, ask
 ἔστι, it is permitted
 ἔσχατος (3), extreme
 ἔσω, εἰσω, within
 ἔταιρος, comrade
 ἔτι, yet, still
 ἔτι νέος ὥν, while still a youth
 ἔτοιμάζω, prepare, made ready
 ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, year
 εὖ, well
 εὐαγγέλιον, gospel, lit. good tidings
 εὐγενής (2), well-born, noble
 εὐδαίμον (2), prosperous
 εὐθύς, straightway
 εὐνοία, good-will
 Εὔξεινος (2), Euxine
 εὖ πάτερειν, be well treated
 εὑρίσκω, find
 εὗρος, εὗρους, τό, breadth
 εὐρύς (3), broad
 εὐχομαι (dep.), pray, vow
 Ἐφέσιος (3), Ephesian
 ἐχθρός (3), hostile (of private en-
 mity)
 ἔχω, have

Z

ζάω, live
 ζητέω, ask after, seek for
 ζυγόν, yoke

H

ἢ, or; w. comparatives, than
 ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) lead, (2) consider
 ἡδέως, gladly, sweetly
 ἡδη, already
 ἡδομαι (dep.), be glad, rejoice
 ἡδύς (3), sweet
 ἡλθον, I came
 ἡλιος, sun
 ἡμαι (dep.), sit

ἡμεῖς, we
 ἡμέρα, day
 ἡμέτερος (3), our
 ἦν, I was, he was
 Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, δ, Heracles, national
 hero of Greece
 ἥρως, ἥρως, δ, hero
 ἥσυχος (2), quiet
 ἥττάσμαι (dep.), be worsted

Theta

θάλασσα, sea
 θάνατος, death
 θαυμάζω, wonder, admire
 θεός, god
 Θερμοπύλαι, Thermopylae
 θέρος, θέρους, τό, summer
 θῆλυς (3), female
 θηρεύω, hunt
 θῆς, θητός, δ, serf
 θίβη, ark (Hebrew word)
 θυήσκω (comm. ἀπο-θυήσκω), die
 θουκυδίδης, Thucydides
 θράξ, -κος, δ, Thracian
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἥ, hair
 θύελλα, gust, tempest
 θῦμός, soul, passion, feeling
 θύω, sacrifice (a victim)

I

ἴεμαι, (1) charge, (2) hasten, (3)
 desire
 ιερεύς, -έως, δ, priest
 ιερός (3), sacred, hallowed
 ἴημι, send
 Ἰθάκη, Ithaea, island-realm of
 Ulysses
 ίκανός (3), sufficient, competent
 ίκνέομαι (dep.), come
 Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἥ, Iliad
 ίμάτιον, manile, outer garment

τα, in order that
 ἵππεος, -έως, δ, horseman
 ἵπποπόταμος, river-horse
 ἵππος, horse
 Ἰσσοί, Issi or Issus
 ἴστημι, set
 ἴστορία, history
 ἴστορος-γράφος, historian
 ἴσχυρός (3), strong
 ἴσχυς, -έως, ἡ, strength
 ἴχθυς, -έως, δ, fish
 Ἰωάννης, John
 Ἰωνικός (3), Ionian

K

κάθ-ημαι (dep.), sit down, encamp
 καθ-ίστημι, establish, lit. set down,
 intrans. become established
 καί, and, also
 καί—καί, τε—καί, both—and
 καιρός, time, specified time
 Καῖσαρ, -αρος, Caesar
 κακός (3), bad, cowardly
 κακώς πάσχω, be badly treated
 καλέω, call, summon
 κάλλιστος (3), most beautiful
 κάλλος, -οῦς, τό, beauty
 καλός (3), beautiful, comely
 καλῶς, well, lit. beautifully
 Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ, Calypso
 Καστωλός, Castolus, a plain in
 Western Asia Minor
 κατα-βαίνω, descend
 κατάβασις, -έως, ἡ, descent
 κατ-άγω, restore, re-instate, lit. lead
 down
 κατα-κόπτω, cut to pieces
 κατα-λαμβάνω, overtake, find
 κατα-λύω, loose and let down, de-
 stroy, dissolve; καταλύω (πόλε-
 μον), end hostilities, come to terms
 κατα-νοέω, take note of

κατατίτερός, opposite
 κατα-πράττω, do completely, accom-
 plish
 κατα-σκοπεύω, watch closely
 κατα-τίθημι, put down, deposit
 κατα-χρῖω, smear over
 κάτω, down, below, low
 κείμαι (dep.), (1) lie, (2) be placed
 κελεύω, command
 κενός (3), empty, vain
 Κέρβερος, Cerberus
 κεφαλή, head
 κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, δ, herald
 κηρύσσω, proclaim (by herald)
 Κίλικες, -ίκων, δ, Cilicians
 Κιλικία, Cilicia
 Κίμων, -ονος, δ, Cimon
 κινδύνεύω, incur danger
 κίνδυνος, danger
 κλαίω, weep
 κλάω, break
 Κλέαρχος, Clearchus
 κλέπτης, thief, brigand
 κλέπτω, steal
 κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, ladder, staircase
 κλοπή, theft
 κλώψ, κλωπός, δ, thief
 κυημῆδες, -ίδων, αι, greaves
 Κολοσσαί, Colossae
 Κορσάτη, Corsoté
 κοῦφος (3), light
 κρατέω, be master of (with gen.)
 κράτηρ, -ῆρος, δ, mixing-bowl, in
 which wine was mixed with water
 κρέας, τό, flesh
 κρέμαμαι (dep.), hang, be suspended
 κρήνη, spring, fountain
 Κρής, Κρητός, δ, Cretan
 κρίνω, distinguish, decide, judge
 κρίσις, -έως, ἡ, decision, trial
 κριτής, judge
 Κροῖσος, Croesus, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, *hide*
 κτέλομαι, (dep.), *acquire*
 κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), *kill*
 κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, *possession*
 Κύδνος, *Cydnus*
 Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, δ, *Cyclops*
 Κύριος, *Lord*
 Κύρος, *Cyrus*
 κυνός, κυνός, δ *and* ἥ, *dog, hound*
 κωλύω, *hinder*
 κώμη, *village*
 Κωνσταντίνοβολις, ἥ, *Constantine*
 nopolis

Λ

λαμβάνω, *take*
 λανθάνω, *escape notice*
 λέγω, *call, say, name*
 λείπω, *leave*
 Λευί (indeclin.), *Levi* (Hebrew word)
 Λεωνίδας, *Leonidas*, hero of Thermopylae
 Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἥ, *Leto* (Lat. Latona)
 λίθος, *stone*
 λίμνη, *lake*
 λίμος, *hunger, famine*
 λόγος, *word, narrative*
 λοιμός, *pestilence*
 λοιπόν, *henceforth*
 λοιπός (3), *remaining*
 λούω, *wash*
 λοχαγός, *captain*
 Λυδία, *Lydia*, division in Western Asia Minor
 λύσομαι (dir. m.), *loose myself*
 λύσομαι (indir. m.), *ransom*
 λύω, *loose, destroy*

Μ

μάθημα, -ατος, τό, *lesson*
 μαθητής, *learner, scholar*

Μαίανδρος, *Maeander*
 μάκαρ (1), *blessed*
 μακάριος (3), *blessed*
 μακρόθεν, *from afar off*
 μακρός (3), *long*
 μάλλα, *very, exceedingly*
 μάλιστα, *most*
 μᾶλλον, *more*
 μανθάνω, *learn*
 Μάσκας, *Mascas*
 μάχη, *battle*
 μαχητέος (3), *one must fight*
 μάχομαι (dep.), *fight*
 Μεγαρεύς, -έας, *Megarian*
 μέγας (3), *great*
 μέλαν, -ανος, τό, *ink*
 μέλας (3), *black*
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό, *honey*
 μέλλω, *intend*
 μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) *limb, member,*
 (2) *song*
 μὲν—δέ, (—)—*but*
 μέντοι, *however*
 μένω, *remain*
 μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part*
 μέσον, *center*
 μέσος (3), *middle*
 μετά, *amid*
 μετα-πέμπομαι, *summon*
 μετα-πέμπω, *send after*
 μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, *after Easter*
 μέτρον, *measure*
 μέχρι, *up to, until*
 μή, *not*
 μῆκος, μῆκους, τό, *length*
 μήν, μηνός, δ, *month*
 μήποτε, *never*
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἥ, *mother*
 Μητροπολίτης, *Metropolitan*, title of bishops of certain cities of importance

μικρός (3), *small*
 Μιλήσιος (3), *Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
 Μίλητος, ἡ, *Miletus, important Greek city of Asia Minor*
 Μιλτιάδης, *Miltiades*
 μισθός, *pay*
 μισθοφόρος, *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
 μισθίω, *hire*
 μνᾶ, *mina (sum of money, about \$17)*
 μονή, (1) *staying, (2) mansion*
 μόνον, *only*
 μόνος (3), *sole, only*
 μοῦσα, *muse*
 μύριοι (3), *ten thousand*

N

νᾶς, *temple*
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*
 ναύτης, *sailor*
 νεανίας, *youth*
 νεκρός (3), *dead*
 νέος (3), *new*
 νεφέλη, *cloud*
 νῆσος, ἡ, *island*
 νίζω, *wash*
 νικάω, *be victor, conquer*
 νίκη, *victory*
 Νικομήδεια, *Nicomedia, city in Bithynia*
 νομίω, (1) *consider, (2) think*
 νόμος, *law*
 νόστος, *return*
 νοῦς, *mind*
 νέξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*

Ξ

Ξενίας, *Xenias, one of Cyrus's generals*

ξένος, (1) *stranger, (2) guest-friend*
 Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, *Xenophon, author of the Anabasis*
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword, straight and often double-edged*

Ο

δ, ἡ, τό, *the*
 δῆκος (3), *eighth*
 δέ, *this (one)*
 δόδος, ἡ, *way*
 Ὁδυσσεῖα, *Odyssey*
 Ὁδυσσεύς, -εως, δ, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 οἶδα, *I know*
 οἴκαδε, *homeward*
 οἰκέω, *dwell*
 οἰκημα, -τος, τό, *room*
 οἰκία, *house*
 οἴκοι, *adv., at home*
 οἰκούμενος (3), *inhabited*
 οἶνος, *wine*
 οἴομαι (dep.) *think*
 διστός, *arrow*
 δέκτω, *eight*
 δλίγος (3), *little, few*
 δλλυμαί (dir. m.), *perish*
 δλλῦμι, *destroy*
 δ μὲν—δ δέ, *the one—the other*
 δνίνημ, *profit, benefit*
 δνόματα (n. pl.), *names*
 δξύς (3), *sharp*
 δπλα, *arms*
 δπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*
 δπλον, *utensil, piece of armor*
 δπόσος (3), *as much as, pl. as many as*

δποι, *where*
 δπως, *in order that, in what way*
 δρκος, *oath*

δρμάω, *urge, rush*; midd. often
 start from
 δρμέω, *be moored*
 δρνις, -νιθος, δ and ή, *bird, fowl*
 δρνυμαι (dir. m.), *arise*
 δρνῦμ, *rouse, stir up*
 δρος, δρους, τό, *mountain*
 δρώ, *see*
 δς, ή, δ, *who, which*
 δσος (3), *as great as, pl. as many
as*
 δστις, ήτις, δτι, *whoever, which-
ever*
 δστοῦν, *bone*
 δτε, *when, as*
 δτι, *that, because*
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *no, not*
 οῦ, *of himself*
 οῦ, *where*
 οὐδέ, *but not, nor, not even*
 οὐδεὶς (3), *no one, no*
 οὐδέν, *in no respect, not as*
 οὐκέτι, *no longer*
 οὖν, *therefore*
 οὐρά, (1) *tail, (2) rear (of army)*
 οὐρανός, *sky, heaven*
 οὖς, ὄτος, τό, *ear*
 οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*
 Οὐτις, *Nobody*
 οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο, *this, he*
 οὕτω, οὕτως, *thus (as precedes)*
 δψις, -εως, ή, *countenance*

Π

παιδίον, *child*
 παίζω, *play*
 παῖς, παιδός, δ and ή, *boy or girl*
 παίω, *strike*
 παλαιός (3), *old*
 πάλη, *wrestling*
 πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*

παντοῖος (3), *of every sort*
 πάντως, *wholly, by all means, cer-
tainly*
 παρά, *by the side of*
 παρ-αγγέλλω, *give orders to*
 παραγίγνομαι (dep.), *become present,
report for duty*
 παράδεισος, *park*
 παραδίδωμι, *hand over*
 παραλαμβάνω, *receive from*
 παραπορεύομαι, *proceed along by*
 παρασάγγης, *parasang, league (3½
miles)*
 παρασκευή, *preparation*
 πάρ-ειμι, *be present*
 παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along, pass by*
 παρ-έχω, *furnish*
 Παρθενών, -ώνος, δ, *Parthenon, tem-
ple of Athena*
 Παρράσιος (3), *Parrhasian, of Par-
rhasia, a town of Arcadia*
 Παρνσατις, -ιδος, ή, *Parysatis, mo-
ther of Artaxerxes and Cyrus*
 πᾶς (3), *all*
 Πασίων, -ωνος, δ, *Pasian, general
of Cyrus*
 πάσχω ὑπό τινος, *be treated by any
one*
 πάσχω, *suffer, be recipient of good
or bad treatment*
 πατήρ, πατρός, δ, *father*
 πατρίς, -ιδος, ή, *fatherland*
 πατρώιος (3), *paternal*
 Παῦλος, *Paul*
 παύομαι (dir. m.), *cease from*
 παύω, *arrest*
 πιέζω, *press*
 πείθομαι (dir. m.), *obey*
 πείθω, *persuade*
 πεινάω, *hunger*
 πειράομαι (dep.), *try*

πειράτεος (3), one must obey
 Πελοποννήσιος (3), Peloponnesian
 Πέλται, *Peltæ*, city in Asia Minor
 πελταστής, light-armed soldier
 πέριπτος (3), fifth
 πέριπτος, send
 πένης (2), poor
 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred
 πέντε, five
 πέραν, on farther side of
 περί, about
 περιγγυνομαι (dep.), become superior to
 περιμένω, wait for
 περίπατος, stroll, promenade
 περιρρέω, flow about
 Πέρσης, *Persian*
 πέτρα, rock
 Πηνελόπη, *Penelope*, wife of Ulysses
 πῆχυς, -εως, δ, cubit
 πικρός (3), bitter
 πίμπλημι, fill
 Πισίδαι, *Pisidians*, of Pisidia, a mountainous district of Asia Minor
 πίσσα, pitch
 πιστεύω, trust
 πίστις, -εως, ἡ, faith
 πιστός (3), faithful, trusty
 πίων (2), fat
 πλευθριαῖος (3), of a plethrum
 πλέυθρον, plethrum (101 ft.)
 πλήν, except
 πλήρης (2), full
 πλήσιον, near
 πλοῖον, transport
 πλούσιος (3), rich
 ποιέω, make
 ποιητέος (3), must be done, one must do

ποικήν, -ερος, δ, shepherd
 πολεμέω, wage war
 πολέμος (3), warlike, hostile
 πόλεμος, war
 πολιορκέω, besiege
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ, city
 πολιτεῖα, commonwealth
 πολίτης, citizen
 πολιτικός (3), political
 πολλάκις, often
 πολλὰ πάσχω, suffer much
 πολύς (3), much, pl. many
 πονηρός (3), bad, worthless
 πόνος, toil, labor
 πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), proceed
 πορευτέος (3), one must march
 πορεύω, carry
 πορίζομαι (indir. m.), I provide myself with
 πορίζω, furnish, provide
 πόσος (3), how much? pl. how many?
 ποταμός, river
 πότε, when?
 ποτόν, drink
 ποῦ, where?
 πούς, ποδός, δ, foot
 πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό, thing
 πράγματα παρέχω, furnish trouble
 πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ, action
 πρέσβεις, ambassadors
 πρεσβευτής, ambassador
 πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), older, oldest; the positive πρέσβυς is chiefly used as subst., old man, ambassador
 πρίν, before
 πρό, before, for
 προαισθάνομαι, perceive beforehand
 προβάλλομαι τὰ δπλα, present arms

πρόγονος, <i>progenitor, ancestor</i>	σαφῶς, <i>clearly</i>
προ-δίδωμι, <i>betray</i>	σεαυτοῦ, <i>of thyself</i>
προδότης, <i>traitor</i>	σήμερον, <i>to-day</i>
προ-ίστημι, (1) <i>trans. set before, put in command</i> , (2) <i>intrans. stand before, command</i>	σιγή, <i>silence</i>
πρός, <i>confronting</i>	Σίμων, <i>Simon</i>
προσ-ελαύνω, <i>March toward</i>	σῖτος, <i>pl. σῖτα, grain, food</i>
προσ-έχω, <i>attend</i>	σιωπάω, <i>be silent</i>
πρόσθεν, <i>before, sooner</i>	σκῆνή, <i>tent</i>
προσ-τίθημι, <i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>	σκῆπτρον, <i>sceptre</i>
πρότερος (3), <i>former</i>	σκιά, <i>shadow</i>
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, <i>pretext</i>	Σκύθης, <i>Scythian</i>
πρώτος (3), <i>first</i>	σός (3), <i>thy (your)</i>
πτεράεις (3), <i>winged</i>	Σοφαίνετος, <i>Sophænetus, one of Cyrus's generals</i>
πτωχός (3), <i>poor</i>	σοφία, <i>wisdom</i>
πυγμή, <i>boxing</i>	σοφός (3), <i>wise</i>
Πυθαγόρας, <i>Pythagoras</i>	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
πύλη, <i>gate</i>	Σπάρτη, <i>Sparta</i>
Πύραμος, <i>Pyramus</i>	σπένδω, <i>pour out (as libation)</i>
πωλέω, <i>sell</i>	σπονδαί, <i>pl. of σπονδή, truce</i>
πῶς, <i>how?</i>	σπονδᾶς ποιοῦμαι, <i>conclude a truce</i>
P	
ράδιος (3), <i>easy</i>	σπονδή, <i>libation</i>
ρέω, <i>flow</i>	στάδιον, <i>stadium, furlong (606 ft.)</i>
ρητορικός (3), <i>rhetorical</i>	στάδιοι <i>pl. of foregoing, stadia</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, <i>orator</i>	σταθμός, (1) <i>station, (2) day's march</i>
ρίζα, <i>root</i>	στάσις, -εως, ἡ, <i>faction</i>
ρίπτω, <i>throw</i>	στατέος (3), <i>must be placed, one must place</i>
ρόδον, <i>rose</i>	στελλω, <i>send</i>
Ῥόδος, ἡ, <i>Rhodes</i>	στέργω, <i>love (feel natural affection)</i>
Σ	
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, <i>trumpet</i>	στέφανος, <i>crown</i>
σαλπίζω, <i>blow trumpet</i>	στόλος, <i>armament</i>
Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, <i>Sardis</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) <i>mouth, (2) van (of army)</i>
σατράπης, <i>satrap, title of Persian governor</i>	στράτευμα, <i>army</i>
σαφής (2), <i>clear</i>	στρατεύομαι (dep.), <i>make expedition, take the field</i>
	στρατηγός, <i>general</i>
	στρατιά, <i>army</i>

στρατιώτης, soldier	ταχέως, quickly
Στυμφάλιος (3), Stymphalian, of Στυμφαλος, mountainous dis- trict in Northern Arcadia	ταχύς (3), quick, swift
σύ, thou, (you)	τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, wall
συγγίγνομαι, come to be with, be- come acquainted with (w. dat.)	τε—καί, both—and
συγγραφέος, -εως, δ, author, writer	τελευταῖος (3), last, final
συγγράφω, recount (as historian)	τελευτῶ, (1) end, (2) die
συλλαμβάνω, apprehend, arrest	τελευτή, end
συλλέγω, collect	τελέω, complete
συλλογή, collection, levy	τέλος, τέλους, τό, end
συμβάλλω, throw together; midd. often contribute	τηρέω, keep, observe
συμβουλεύομαι (indir. midd.), get counsel, consult with	τέσσαρες (2), four
συμβουλεύω, counsel, give coun- sel	τέταρτος (3), fourth
συμχρέτω, co-operate with (w. dat.)	τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thou- sand
σύν, with	τέχνη, art
συναλλάττω, exchange; in pass. often become reconciled	τί, what? why?
συνέρχομαι, come together	τίθεμαι τὰ όπλα, lit. place one's arms (on ground); hence, ground arms, halt
συντίθεμαι, agree	τίθημι, put, place
συντίθημι, put together; midd. agree on, conclude	τίκτω, beget, bring forth
Σύρος, Syrian	τίμια, honor
συστρατεύομαι, make an expedition with (w. dat.)	τίμη, honor
σχεδόν, almost	τίμιος (3 and 2), valued, precious
σχολή, (1) leisure, (2) school	τίς, τί, who? what?
σώζω, save	τίς, τί, some, any
σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body	Τισσαφέρνης, -ούς, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, a dangerous foe of the Greeks
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, δ, saviour	τόξον, bow
σώφρων (2), discreet	τοξότης, bow-man
T	
τάξις, -εως, ḡ, faction	τόπος, place
ταῦρος, bull	τότε, then
τάφος, tomb	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, wound
	τρεῖς, τρία, three
	τρέφω, nourish, foster, maintain
	τρέχω, run
	τριάκοντα, thirty
	τριάκοντοι, -αι, -α, three hundred
	τριήρης (2), three-banked; also subst. trireme

τρίτος (3), *third*
 τρόπος, *turn, character*
 τροφή, *maintenance, support*
 τυγχάνω, *happen, chance*
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

Τ

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*
 ὑγιής (2), *healthy*
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*
 νίος, *son*
 ὕληεις (3), *wooded*
 ὕμεις, *you*
 ὕμέτερος (3), *your*
 ὕπ-άρχω, (1) *begin*, (2) *begin service of any kind, aid*
 ὕπέρ, *beyond, over*
 ὕπνος, *sleep*
 ὕπο, *under; w. pass. verb, by*
 ὕποζύγιον, *pack-animal*
 ὕπ-οπτεύω, *suspect*
 ὕποψία, *suspicion*
 ὕστερος (3), *later*
 ὕψηλός (3), *lofty*
 ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*
 φαίνω, *show*
 Φαλίνος, *Phalinus*, a Greek in the service of Persian king
 Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh* title of kings of Egypt
 Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor
 φέρω, *bear*
 φεύγω, *flee*
 φημί, *say*
 φθάνω, *anticipate*
 φιλαργυρία, *love of money*

φιλία, *friendship*
 φιλικῶς, *in a friendly manner*
 φίλιος (3), *friendly*
 φίλος, *friend*
 φιλό-σοφος, *philosopher*
 φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*
 φοβέομαι, *fear*
 φόβος, *fear*
 Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*
 φορτίον, *burden*
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit*
 φρούραρχος, *garrison-commander*
 φυγός, -άδος, δ, *fugitive*
 φυγή, *flight*
 φυλακή, *watching, guard*
 φύλαξ, -ακος, δ, *sentry*
 Φύλαξ, *Watch*
 φυλάττομαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*
 φυλάττω, *guard*
 φωνή, *voice*
 φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*
 Χάλος, *Chalus*
 χαρίεις (3), *graceful*
 χάρις, -ίτος, ἡ, (1) *grace, (2) thanks*
 χειμών, -ώνος, δ, (1) *storm, (2) winter*
 χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*
 Χειρίσοφος, *Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus
 Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of Hellespont
 χράσμαι (dep.), *use*
 χρή, *it is necessary or proper*
 χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*
 χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
 χρόνος, *time*
 χρυσός, *gold coin, money*
 χρυσός, *gold*
 χώρα, *country*

Τάρος, *Pearl*
 ψευδής (2), *false*
 ψεύδομαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεῦδος, ψεύδονται, τό, *lie*
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

ὦ, *O!*
 οὖτε, *thus (as follows)*
 ὥρα, *hour*
 ὡς (w. persons only), *to*
 ὡς, *as*
 ὅπτε, *so that, comm. w. infin.*

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀθύμια, *despondency*
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*
 βαθύς (3), *deep*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 εἰμι, *go*
 ἐπομαι (dep.), *follow*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλοῦς, *Themistocles*
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*
 ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
 πάλιν, *again, back*
 πρό-ειμι, *go forward*
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
 ὑπέρ, *in behalf of*
 Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, δύναμαι (dep.)
 about, ἀμφί, w. acc.; am about
 to, μέλλω
 Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας
 Abýdus, Ἀβύδος
 accede to, προσ-τίθεμαι (midd.),
 w. dat.
 accomplish, κατα-πράττω
 Achaian, Ἀχαιός (3)
 Achilles, Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς,
 -έως
 acorn, βάλανος, ἡ
 acquire, κτάσμαται (dep.)
 across, διά, w. gen.
 action, act, πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ
 add to, προστίθημι, w. dat.
 admire, ἀγαμαι (dep.), θαυμάζω
 advance, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι
 advise, συμ-βουλεύω
 after, μετά, w. acc.
 after Easter, μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα
 again, αὖ
 against, ἐπί, w. acc.
 age, αἰών, -ώνος, δ
 agree to, συν-τίθεμαι (midd.)
 aid, βοήθεια
 aid, ὄφελέω, ὑπ-δρυχω

all, πᾶς (3)
 alone, μόνος (3)
 already, ἤδη
 altogether, παντάπασι
 always, δεῖ
 am, εἰμί
 ambassador, πρεσβευτής in sing.,
 pl. πρέσβεις, -εων
 America, Ἀμερική
 amid, μετά, prep. w. gen. and
 dat.
 among, ἐν, w. dat.
 ancestor, πρόγονος
 ancient, παλαιός (3)
 anciently, παλαιόν
 and, καί
 Andrew, Ἀνδρέας
 announce, ἀγγέλλω
 answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
 anticipate, φθάνω
 any, τίς, τι
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ώνος
 apostle, ἀπόστολος
 appear, φαίνομαι (midd.)
 appearance, εἶδος, -ούς, τό
 appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι
 apprehend, συλ-λαμβάνω
 Arcadia, Ἀρκαδία

Arcadian, Ἀρκάς, -άδος, δ	be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
archer, τοξότης	be about to, μέλλω
Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	be at hand, πάρειμι
Ares, Ἀρῆς, -εως	be away, ἀπειμι
Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος	be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
arm, δπλον	be beaten, ἤττάσμαι
arms, δπλα	be burdened at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.
armament, στόλος	of cause
army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω
arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ	be glad, ἡδομαι
arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω	be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)	be present, πάρειμι
arrow, διστός	be reconciled, passsive of συν-
art, τέχνη	αλλάττω
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης	be silent, σιωπῶ
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, -ιδος. ἡ	be sick, δυσθενέω
ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	be treated by any one, πάσχω
Asia, Ἀσία	ὑπό τινος
ask, ἐρωτῶ	be troubled at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.
ask after, ζητέω	of cause
ask from, ἐξ-αιτέω	be upon, ἐπειμι
as much as, as many as, δπόσος, δπόσοι (3)	be victorious, νικῶ
assembly, ἐκκλησία	be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)	be willing, εθέλω
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ	bear, φέρω
Athens, Ἀθῆναι	beast-of-burden, ὄποζυγιον
athlete, ἀθλητής	beautiful, καλός (3)
at home, οἶκοι	beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
attend to, προσ-έχω, w. dat.	because of, ἐνεκα, w. gen., διά, w.
author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, δ	acc.
await, περι-μένω	become, γίγνομαι

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ώνος, δ	become superior, περιγίγνομαι
bad, κακός (3)	before, πρό, w. gen.
banish, ἐκ-βάλλω	before face of, πρός, w. gen.
barbarian, βάρβαρος	beget, τίκτω
battle, μάχη	begin, ἀρχω, governs gen.
be, εἰμί	beginning, ἀρχή
	being, ζει, pres. ptc. είμι
	being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
	benefit, δυνητικός

besiege, πολιορκέω
 betray, προ-δίδωμι
 beyond, πέραν, w. gen.
 bird, δρυς, -ιθος, δ and ή
 bitter, πικρός (3)
 black, μέλας (3)
 blessed, μάκαρ (1), μακάριος (3)
 blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό^δ
 boat, transport, πλοῖον
 body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό^δ
 Bœotia, Βοιωτία
 Bœotian, Βοιωτιος (3)
 bone, δστοῦν
 book, βιβλίον
 both, ἀμφότερος (3)
 both—and, τε—καὶ, καὶ—καὶ
 bow, τόξον
 bowman, τοξότης
 boy, παῖς, -δός, δ
 bread, ἄρτος
 breadth, εὐρος, -ους, τό^δ
 break, δηγυνῦμι, κλάω
 bridge, γέφυρα
 bring forth, beget, τίκτω
 broad, εὐρύς (3)
 brother, ἀδελφός
 bull, ταῦρος
 burden, φορτίον
 but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
 but not, οὐδέ
 by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
 call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
 (name)
 Calypso, Καλυψώ, οῦς, ή
 came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
 camp, στρατόπεδον
 can, δύναμαι (dep.)
 captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
 cargo, φορτίον
 carry, φέρω, πορεύω
 cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
 Castōlus, Καστωλός
 cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
 center, μέσον
 Cerberus, Κέρβερος
 chain, δεσμός
 Chalus, Χάλος
 chance, τυγχάνω
 change, ἀλλάγτω
 charge (on enemy), ἔμαι (midd.)
 Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
 Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ή
 child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
 Christ, Χριστός
 Christian, Χριστιανός
 church, ἐκκλησία
 Cilicia, Κιλικία
 Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
 Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
 citizen, πολίτης
 city, πόλις, -εως, ή, ἄστυ, -εως, τό^δ
 claim, ἀξιῶ
 clear, σαφής (2)
 clearly, σαφῶς
 cloud, νεφέλη
 Colossae, Κολοσσαί
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
 come, ήκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
 come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
 come through, δι-έρχομαι
 come together, συν-έρχομαι
 command, κελεύω
 commonwealth, πολιτεία
 companion, ἄταῦρος
 competent, ἴκανός (3)
 complete, τελέω
 conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
 conquer, νικάω

consider, *τηγίζειν*
 contest, *ἀγών*, -*ώνος*, δ, *ἀθλος*
 Constantinople, *Κωνσταντινούπολις*, -*πολις*, -*εως*, ἡ
 constitution, *πολιτεία*
 consult with, *συμ-βουλεύειν* (midd.)
 contest, *ἀθλος*, *ἀγών*, -*ώνος*, δ
 contribute, *συμ-βάλλειν* (midd.)
 co-operate, *συμ-πράττειν*
 council, counsel, *βουλή*
 counsel, *βουλεύειν*
 countenance, *δέψις*, -*εως*, ἡ
 country, *χώρα* (land), *πατρίς*, -*ίδος*, ἡ (fatherland)
 courage, *ἀνδρεία*
 courageous, *ἀνδρεῖος* (3)
 covetousness, *φιλαργυρία*
 cow, *βοῦς*, *βούσ*, ἡ
 cowardly, *κακός* (3)
 Cretan, *Κρήτης*, -*τός*, δ
 Croesus, *Κροῖσος*
 crop, *καρπός*
 cross, *διαβαίνειν*
 crossing, *διάβασις*, -*εως*, ἡ
 cube, *κύβος*
 cubit, *πῆχυς*, *εως*, δ
 custom, *νόμος*
 cut down, *κατα-κόπτειν*
 Cyclops, *Κύκλωψ*, -*ωπός*, δ
 Cydnus, *Κύδνος*
 Cyrus, *Κύρος*

D

danger, *κίνδυνος*
 Dardanelles, 'Ελλήσποντος
 daric, *δαρεικός*
 Darius, *Δαρεῖος*
 date, *βάλανος*, ἡ
 daughter, *θυγατήρ*, -*τρός*, ἡ
 day, *ἡμέρα*

daybreak, *ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρῃ*
 day's march, *σταθμός*
 dead, *νεκρός* (3 and subst.)
 dear, *φίλος* (3)
 death, *θάνατος*
 declare opinion, *ἀπο-φαίνομαι*
γνώμην
 dedicate, *ἀνα-τίθημι*
 deem worthy, *ἀξιώω*
 deep, *βαθύς* (3)
 deity, *δαίμων*, -*ονος*, δ
 deliberate, *βουλεύειν*
 Delphi, *Δελφοί*, pl. only
 demagogue, *δημαρχεγός*
 deposit, *κατα-τίθημι*
 descent, *κατάβασις*, *εως*, ἡ
 describe, *συγ-γράφειν*
 desert, *ἀπο-λείπειν*
 desire, *ἴεμαι* (midd.), w. gen.
 destroy, *δλλῦμι*
 dice, *κύβοι*
 die (cube), *κύβος*
 dinner, *δείπνον*
 disciple, *μαθητής*
 discreet, *σώφρων* (2)
 disgrace, *ἀτιμάζειν*
 disgracefully, *αἰσχρῶς*
 dismiss, *ἀπο-πέμπειν*
 distinguish, *κρίνειν*
 distribute, *δια-δίδωμι*
 distrust, *ἀπιστέω*
 divinity, *δαίμων*, -*ονος*, δ
 do, *ποίειν*
 do completely, *κατα-πράττειν*
 doctrine, *διδαχή*
 dogma, *δόγμα*, -*ατος*, τό³
 down, *κάτω*
 dragon, *δράκων*, -*οντος*, δ
 drink, *ποτέν*
 drive into exile, *ἐκ-βάλλω*
 dwell in, *οἰκέω* and *ἐν-οικέω*

E

each, *ἕκαστος* (3), pred. position
 ear, *οὖς, ὥτος, τό*
 earth, *γῆ*
 east, *ἀνατολή*
 easy, *ῥᾴδιος* (3)
 edit, *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 education, *παιδεία*
 eight, *δέκτω*
 eighth, *δέκτοος* (3)
 empty, *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 end, *τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό*
 end a war, *κατα-λύω πόλεμον*
 end of, at, *ἄκρος* (3)
 enemy (public), *πολέμος*, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), *ἐχθρός*
 England, *Αγγλία*
 enslave, *δουλόω*
 Ephesian, *Ἐφέσιος* (3)
 Eriphyle, *Ἐριφύλη*
 escape notice, *λανθάνω*
 establish, *καθ-ίστημι*
 Ethiopian, *Αἰθίοψ, -ος*
 Europe, *Εὐρώπη*
 Euxine, *Εὐξεινος* (2)
 ever, *ἀεί*
 everywhere, *πανταχοῦ*
 evil, *κακόν*
 exactly, *ἀκριβῶς*
 exceedingly, *λίαν*
 except, *ἀνευ*, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, *εἰ μή*, conj.
 exercise, *γυμνάζω*
 exists, *ἔστι*
 export, *ἐξ-άγω*
 extreme, *ἔσχατος* (3)

F

faction, *στάσις, -εως, ἡ*
 faithful, *πιστός* (3)
 fall, *πίπτω*

fall out of (= be banished), *ἐκ-πίπτω*
 false, *ψευδής* (2)
 falsehood, *ψεῦδος, -ους, τό*
 famine, *λιμός*
 farmer, *γεωργός*
 fat, *πίων* (2)
 father, *πατέρ, -ρός*
 fatherland, *πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ*
 fear, *φόβος*
 fear, be afraid, *φοβέομαι*
 feathered, *πτερόεις* (3)
 feel gratitude, *χάριν οἴδα*
 feeling, *θύμος*
 female, *θῆλυς* (3)
 fifth, *πέμπτος* (3)
 fight, *μάχομαι*
 fill, *πίμπλημι*
 find, *εὑρίσκω*
 finger, *δάκτυλος*
 finish, *τελευτάω*
 first, *πρώτος* (3)
 fish, *ἰχθύς, -ύος, δ*
 five, *πέντε*
 five hundred, *πεντακόσιοι* (3)
 flee, *φεύγω*
 flight, *φυγή*
 float, *πλέω*
 flow, *ρέω*
 follow, *ἴπομαι*, w. dat.
 food, *σῖτος*, pl. *σῖτα*
 foot, *πούς, ποδός, δ*
 for, *γάρ*
 force, *δύναμις, -εως, ἡ*
 four, *τέσσαρες* (2)
 fourth, *τέταρτος* (3)
 fountain, *κρήνη*
 fowl, *ὄρνις, -ιθος, δ* and *ἡ*
 free, *ἐλεύθερος* (3)
 freedom, *ἐλευθερία*
 friend, *φίλος*
 friendly, *φίλιος* (3)

friendship, φιλία
from (the side of), παρά, w. gen.
from (away from), ἀπό, w. gen.
from (out of), ἐκ, w. gen.
fruit, καρπός
furnish, παρέχω, παρίζω

G

garrison-commander, φρουράρχος
gate, πύλη
gather, ἀθροίζω
gave, I gave, ἔδωκα, 1 aor. δίδωμι
gave, I gave (of my own), ἔδόμην,
2 aor. midd.
general, στρατηγός
gift, δῶρον
girl, παις, παιδός, ἡ
give, δίδωμι
give back, ἀποδίδωμι
give counsel, συμβουλεύω
give forth (empty), ἐκδίδωμι
give orders, παραγγέλλω
give over, give up, παραδίδωμι
giving, διδούς, pres. ptc. (3)
gladly, ἡδέως
gloriously, ἐνδόξως
glory, δόξα
go, βαίνω, εἰμι
go away, ἀποβαίνω
go through, διαβαίνω
go up, ἀναβαίνω
goat, αἴγα, αἴγος, δ and ἡ
god, Θεός
gold, χρυσός
gold coin, χρυσίον
gone, be gone, οἴχομαι
good, ἀγαθός (3)
good-will, εύνοια
gospel, εὐαγγέλιον
grace, χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
graceful, χαρίεις (3)
grain, σῖτος, pl. σῖτα

grammar, γραμματική
grammatical, γραμματικός (3)
great, μέγας (3)
greater, μείζων (2)
greaves, κνημῖδες, -ων, αἱ
Greece, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ
Greek, Ἑλληνικός (3)
Greeks, Ἑλληνες, -ων
greet, ἀσπάζομαι (dep.)
ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ διπλα
Gryllus, Γρύλλος
guard, φυλάττω
guard (one's self), φυλάττομαι
guest-friend, ξένος
gust, θύελλα

H

Hades, Ἄιδης
hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ
half, ημίσυς (3)
halt, τίθεμαι τὰ διπλα
hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ
hand over, παραδίδωμι
hang, κρέμαμαι (dep.)
happen, τυγχάνω
hard, χαλεπός (3)
have, ἔχω
have at hand, παρέχω
he, when not emphatic, suffi-
ciently implied in the verb
head, κεφαλή
hear, ἀκούω
heaven, οὐρανός
heavy, βαρύς (3)
heavy-armed soldier, διπλίτης
Hellas, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ
Hellespont, Ἑλλήσποντος
Hellespontian, Ἑλλησποντιακός (3)
height, ὕψος
help, ὀφελέω
hide, ἐπικρύπτω
high, ὕψηλός (3)

height, *ὕψος*, *ὕψους*, *τό*
 hire, *μισθώω*
 hired-man, *θῆσ*, *θητός*, *δ*
 hired soldier, *μισθοφόρος*, *ξένος*
 historian, *ἱστοριογράφος*
 history, *ἱστορία*
 hold, *ἔχω*
 homeward, *οἴκαδε*
 honey, *μέλι*, *-ιτος*, *τό*
 honor, *τιμή*, *τιμάω*
 hope, *ἐλπίς*, *-ίδος*, *ἡ*, *ἐλπίζω*
 hoplite, *σπλιτης*
 horn, *κέρας*, *κέρατος* and *κέρως*, *τό*
 horse, *ἵππος*
 horseman, *ἱππεύς*, *-έως*, *δ*
 hostile, *πολέμος* (3)
 house, *οἰκία*, *οἶκος*
 how? *πῶς*;
 however, *μέντοι*
 how great! how much? *πόσος*; (3)
 how many? *πόσοι*; (3)
 hunger, *λιμός*
 hunt, *θηρεύω*

I

I, *ἐγώ*
 if, *εἴναι*, w. subj.; *εἰ*, w. indic. and opt.
 Iliad, *Ἰλιάς*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*
 illegality, *ἀνόμημα*, *-ατος*, *τό*
 image, *εἰκών*, *-ονος*, *ἡ*
 immortal, *ἀθάνατος* (2)
 in, *ἐν*, w. dat.
 inedited, *ἀνέκδοτος* (2)
 in friendly manner, *φιλικῶς*
 inhabit, *εἰκέω*, *ἐν-οικέω*
 inhabited, *οἰκούμενος* (3)
 ink, *μέλαν*, *-ανος*, *τό*
 in order that, *ἵνα*, w. subj. (opt.), sometimes *δικώς*, w. fut. indic.
 in power of, often *ἐπί*, w. dat.

insolence, *ὕβρις*
 instead of, *ἀντί*, w. gen.
 intend, *μέλλω*, w. infin.
 interpreter, *ἐρμηνεύς*, *-έως*, *δ*
 into, *εἰς*, w. acc.
 invade, *εἰσ-βάλλω*
 Ionian, *Ἰόνιος* (3)
 is possible, *ἔστι*
 island, *νῆσος*, *ἡ*
 Issi or Issus, *Ἰσσοί*
 Ithaca, *Ιθάκη*

J

John, *Ιωάννης*
 join, *ζεύγνυμι*
 judge, *κριτής*
 judgment (decision), *κρίσις*, *-εως*, *η*
 judgment (opinion), *γνώμη*
 just, *δίκαιος* (3)
 justly, *δικαίως*

K

keep, *τηρέω*
 keeper, *φύλαξ*, *-ακος*, *δ*
 kill, *ἀπο-κτείνω*
 king, *βασιλεύς*
 kingdom, *βασιλεία*
 knee, *γόνυ*, *-ατος*, *τό*
 know, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *οἶδα*

L

ladder, *κλίμαξ*, *-ακος*, *ἡ*
 lake, *λίμνη*
 last, *τελευταῖος* (3), *ὗστατος* (3)
 later, *ὗστερος* (3)
 law, *νόμος*
 lay away, *ἀπο-τίθημι*
 lead, *ἄγω*, *ἡγέομαι* (dep.)
 lead out, *ἔξ-άγω*
 lead through, *δι-άγω*
 learn, *μανθάνω*

learner, μαθητής	male, ἄρρην (2)
learn to know, γνωρίσκω	man, ἄντρος, -δρός (Lat. <i>vir</i>), ἄνθρω- πος (Lat. <i>homo</i>)
leave, λείπω	manly, ἀνδρεῖος (3)
left, ἔλειπον, 3 aor. λείπω	manifest, δείκνυμαι (midd.)
leisure, σχολή	mansion, μονή
length, μῆκος, -ους, τό	many, πολλοί (3)
Leonidas, Λεωνίδας	march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό	march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
Leto, Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ	march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό	master, δεσπότης
letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή	master, get mastery of, κρατέω, w. gen.
libation, σπονδή	measure, μέτρον
liberty, ἀλευθερία	member, μέλος, -ους, τό
lie, κείμαι (dep.)	message, ἀγγελία
life, βίος, ψυχή (vital principle)	messenger, ἀγγελος
light, ἔλαφρός (3), κοῦφος (3)	metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
light-armed soldier, πελταστής	middle, μέσος (3)
limb, μέλος, -ους, τό	middle (substantive), μέσον
live, ζω	might, ἴσχυς, δύος, ἡ
liver, ήπαρ, -ατος, τό	Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
loaf of bread, ἄρτος	milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
long, μακρός (3)	Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
loose, λύω	mina, μνᾶ
Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word	mind, νοῦς
love, φιλέω	mix, μίγνυμι
love of money, φιλαργυρία	mixing-bowl, κράτηρ, ἥρος, δ
lower world, "Αιδης	money, χρήματα, pl. of χρῆμα
Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος	monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
Lydia, Λυδία	month, μήν, μηνός, δ
M	
Maeander, Μαίανδρος	more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
maintain, τρέφω	more—than, μᾶλλον—ἢ
maintenance, τροφή	more clearly, σαφέστερον
make, ποιέω	more gladly, ηδιον
make evident, δηλώω	more quickly, θάττον
make expedition, στρατεύομαι	more truly, ἀληθέστερον
make to revolt (lit. rouse up), ἀν-ίστημι	more wisely, σοφώτερον
make truce, σπονδᾶς ποιοῦμαι	moor, δρυέω
	mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
	mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, πλεῖστος (3), adj., μάλιστα, adv.

most clearly, σαφέστατα

most gladly, ήδιστα

most quickly, τάχιστα

most truly, ἀληθέστατα

most wisely, σοφάτατα

mountain, ὄρος, ὄρους, τό

much, πολύς (3)

muse, μοῦσα

must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἔστιν

my, ἐμός (3)

myself (of myself), ἐμαυτοῦ

N

name, δνομα, -ατος, τό

near, ἐγγύς, w. gen.

near, παρά, w. dat.

necessary (is necessary), δεῖ

necessity, ἀνάγκη

neither—nor, οὔτε—οὔτε

net, δίκτυον

never, οὔποτε, μήποτε

new, νέος (3)

Nicomedia, Νίκομήδεια

night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ

nine, ἑννέα

ninth, ἑννατος (3)

no, no one, οὐδείς (3)

no longer, οὐκέτι

not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ and μή

not even, οὐδέ

nothing, no thing, οὐδέν

notice, κατα-νοέω

nourish, τρέφω

now, δή

number, ἀριθμός

O

O, ο

oath, δρκος

obey, πείθομαι (midd.)

observe, τηρέω

Odysseus, Ὁδυσσεύς, -έως

Odyssey, Ὁδυσσεία

of every sort, παντοῖος (3)

often, πολλάκις

old, παλαιός (3)

old age, γήρας, γήρως, τό

older, oldest, πρεσβύτερος (3),

πρεσβύτατος (3)

old man, γέρων, -οντος

old woman, γραῦς, γράδος, ἡ

one, εἷς, μία, ἕν

only, μόνον

opinion, γνώμη

opposite, καταντιπέρας, w. gen.

or, ή

orator, δῆτωρ, -ορος, δ

order, τάξις, -εως, ἡ

orient, ἀνατολή

other, ἄλλος (3)

our, ἡμέτερος (3)

out of, ἐκ, ἐξ

out of sight, ἀφανῆς (2)

overtake, κατα-λαμβάνω

ox, βοῦς, βοός, δ

P

palace, βασίλεια, ntr. pl.

parasang, παρασάγγης

parent, γονεύς, -έως

park, παράδεισος

part, μέρος, -ους, τό

Parthenon, Παρθενών, -ώνος, δ

Parysatis, Παρύσατις, -ιδος

Pasion, Πασίων, -ώνος, δ

pass along, παρ-έρχομαι

pass through, δι-άγω

passion, θῦμός

Paul, Παῦλος

pay, μισθός

Χριστιανός (3), Christian
 χρόνος, time
 χρυσός, gold coin, money
 χρυσός, gold
 χώρα, country

Ψάρος, Pirus
 φερέσ (2), false
 φέλλος (dep.), be

φέρεις, φέρεις, τό, lie
 τέχνη, (1) life, (2) soul

Ω

Δ, Ο!
 Δεῖ, thus (as follows)
 Δραχ, hour
 Δις (w. persons only), to
 Δις, as
 Διπτε, so that, comm. w. infin.

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

Διδούμενα, despondency
 Διπο-βάλλω, throw away
 Βαθός (3), deep
 Δεξιός (3), right
 Εἰμι, go
 Επομη (dep.), follow
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλοῦς, Themistocles
 Ἰησοῦς, Jesus

καύηρχος, ship-commander
 ἀφθαλμός, eye
 πάλω, again, back
 πρό-ειμι, go forward
 προσ-έρχομαι, come or go toward
 τύχη, chance, Fortune
 ὑπέρ, in behalf of
 Χριστός, Christ

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, δύναμαι (dep.)
about, ἀμφί, w. acc.; am about
to, μέλλω
Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας
Abýdus, Ἀβύδος
accede to, προσ-τίθεμαι (midd.),
w. dat.
accomplish, κατα-πράττω
Achaian, Ἀχαιός (3)
Achilles, Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς,
-έως
acorn, βάλανος, ἡ
acquire, κτάομαι (dep.)
across, διά, w. gen.
action, act, πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ
add to, προστίθημι, w. dat.
admire, ἀγαμαι (dep.), θαυμάζω
advance, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι
advise, συμ-βουλεύω
after, μετά, w. acc.
after Easter, μετά τὸ Πάσχα
again, αὖ
against, ἐπί, w. acc.
age, οἰών, -ώνος, ὁ
agree to, συν-τίθεμαι (midd.)
aid, βοήθεια
aid, ὀφελέω, ὑπ-άρχω

all, πᾶς (3)
alone, μόνος (3)
already, ήδη
altogether, παντάπασι
always, δεῖ
am, εἰμί¹
ambassador, πρεσβευτής in sing.,
pl. πρέσβεις, -εων
America, Ἀμερική
amid, μετά, prep. w. gen. and
dat.
among, ἐν, w. dat.
ancestor, πρόγονος
ancient, παλαιός (3)
anciently, παλαιόν
and, καί
Andrew, Ἀνδρέας
announce, ἀγγέλλω
answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
anticipate, φθάνω
any, τίς, τι
Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος
apostle, ἀπόστολος
appear, φαίνομαι (midd.)
appearance, εἶδος, -ους, τό
appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι
apprehend, συλ-λαμβάνω
Arcadia, Ἀρκαδία

Arcadian, Ἀρκάς, -άσος, δ	be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
archer, τοξότης	be about to, μέλλω
Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	be at hand, πάρειμι
Ares, Ἀρης, -εως	be away, ἀπειμι
Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος	be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
arm, διπλοῦ	be beaten, ἤττομαι
arms, διπλα	be burdened at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.
armament, στόλος	of cause
army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	be friendly, εὔνοϊκῶς ἔχω
arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ	be glad, ἀδομαι
arrest, συλλαμβάνω	be grateful, χάριν οἴδα
arrive, ἀφικνέομαι (dep.)	be present, πάρειμι
arrow, διστός	be reconciled, passsive of συν- αλλάττω
art, τέχνη	be silent, σιωπῶ
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης	be sick, ἀσθενέω
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, -ιδος. ἡ	be treated by any one, πάσχω ὑπό τινος
ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	be troubled at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.
Asia, Ἀσία	of cause
ask, ἐρωτάω	be upon, ἐπειμι
ask after, ζητέω	be victorious, νίκαω
ask from, ἐξαιτέω	be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
as much as, as many as, διπόσος, διπόσοι (3)	be willing, ἐθέλω
assembly, ἐκκλησία	bear, φέρω
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)	beast-of-burden, ὑποζύγιον
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ	beautiful, καλός (3)
Athens, Ἀθήναι	beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
athlete, ἀθλητής	because of, ἐνεκα, w. gen., διά, w.
at home, οἴκοι	acc.
attend to, προσέχω, w. dat.	become, γίγνομαι
author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, δ	become acquainted, συγγίγνομαι
await, περιμένω	become superior, περιγίγνομαι

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ώνος, δ	before face of, πρός, w. gen.
bad, κακός (3)	beget, τίκτω
banish, ἐκβάλλω	begin, ἀρχω, governs gen.
barbarian, βάρβαρος	beginning, ἀρχή
battle, μάχη	being, εν, pres. ptc. εἰμι
be, εἰμι	being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
	benefit, δυνήμι

besiege, πολιορκέω
 betray, προ-δίδωμι
 beyond, πέραν, w. gen.
 bird, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
 bitter, πικρός (3)
 black, μέλας (3)
 blessed, μάκαρ (1), μακάριος (3)
 blood, αἷμα, -αρος, τό^δ
 boat, transport, πλοῖον
 body, σῶμα, -αρος, τό^δ
 Bœotia, Βοιωτία
 Bœotian, Βοιωτιος (3)
 bone, δοτοῦν
 book, βιβλίον
 both, ἀμφότερος (3)
 both—and, τε—καὶ, καὶ—καὶ
 bow, τόξον
 bowman, τοξότης
 boy, παῖς, -δός, ὁ
 bread, ἄρτος
 breadth, εὐρός, -ους, τό^δ
 break, δηγνῦμι, κλάω
 bridge, γέφυρα
 bring forth, beget, τίκτω
 broad, εὐρύς (3)
 brother, ἀδελφός
 bull, ταῦρος
 burden, φορτίον
 but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
 but not, οὐδέ
 by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
 call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
 (name)
 Calypso, Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ
 came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
 camp, στρατόπεδον
 can, δύναμαι (dep.)
 captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
 cargo, φορτίον
 carry, φέρω, πορεύω
 cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
 Castōlus, Καστωλός
 cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
 center, μέσον
 Cerberus, Κέρβερος
 chain, δεσμός
 Chalus, Χάλος
 chance, τυγχάνω
 change, ἀλλάττω
 charge (on enemy), ἔεμαι (midd.)
 Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
 Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἥ
 child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
 Christ, Χριστός
 Christian, Χριστιανός
 church, ἐκκλησία
 Cilicia, Κιλικία
 Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
 Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
 citizen, πολίτης
 city, πόλις, -εως, ἥ, δοτυ, -εως, τό^δ
 claim, ἀξιῶ
 clear, σαφής (2)
 clearly, σαφῶς
 cloud, νεφέλη
 Colossae, Κολοσσαῖ
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
 come, ἦκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
 come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
 come through, δι-έρχομαι
 come together, συν-έρχομαι
 command, κελεύω
 commonwealth, πολιτεία
 companion, ἄταῖρος
 competent, ἴκανός (3)
 complete, τελέω
 conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
 conquer, νικάω

consider, <i>τηγέομαι</i>	daybreak, <i>ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ</i>
contest, <i>ἀγέν, -ῶν, δ, ἀθλος</i>	day's march, <i>σταθμός</i>
Constantinople, <i>Κωνσταντινού-πόλις, -εως, ἡ</i>	dead, <i>νεκρός</i> (3 and subst.)
constitution, <i>πολιτεία</i>	dear, <i>φίλος</i> (3)
consult with, <i>συμ-βουλεύομαι</i> (midd.)	death, <i>θάνατος</i>
contest, <i>ἀθλος, ἀγέν, -ῶν, δ</i>	declare opinion, <i>ἀπο-φαίνομαι</i>
contribute, <i>συμ-βάλλομαι</i> (midd.)	<i>γνώμην</i>
co-operate, <i>συμ-πράττω</i>	dedicate, <i>ἀνα-τίθημι</i>
council, counsel, <i>βουλή</i>	deem worthy, <i>ἀξιός</i>
counsel, <i>βουλεύω</i>	deep, <i>βαθύς</i> (3)
countenance, <i>δῆμις, -εως, ἡ</i>	deity, <i>δαίμων, -ονος, δ</i>
country, <i>χάρα</i> (land), <i>πατρίς, -δος, ἡ</i> (fatherland)	deliberate, <i>βουλεύομαι</i>
courage, <i>ἀνδρεία</i>	Delphi, <i>Δελφοί</i> , pl. only
courageous, <i>ἀνδρεῖος</i> (3)	demagogue, <i>δημαρχός</i>
covetousness, <i>φιλαργυρία</i>	deposit, <i>κατα-τίθημι</i>
cow, <i>βοῦς, βούς, ἡ</i>	descent, <i>κατάβασις, εως, ἡ</i>
cowardly, <i>κακός</i> (3)	describe, <i>συγ-γράφω</i>
Cretan, <i>Κρής, -τός, δ</i>	desert, <i>ἀπο-λείπω</i>
Croesus, <i>Κροῖσος</i>	desire, <i>τείμαι</i> (midd.), w. gen.
crop, <i>καρπός</i>	destroy, <i>δλλῦμι</i>
cross, <i>διαβαίνω</i>	dice, <i>κύβοι</i>
crossing, <i>διάβασις, -εως, ἡ</i>	die (cube), <i>κύβος</i>
cube, <i>κύβος</i>	dinner, <i>δείπνον</i>
cubit, <i>πῆχυς, εως, δ</i>	disciple, <i>μαθητής</i>
custom, <i>νόμος</i>	discreet, <i>σώφρων</i> (2)
cut down, <i>κατα-κόπτω</i>	disgrace, <i>ἀτιμάζω</i>
Cyclops, <i>Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, δ</i>	disgracefully, <i>αισχρῶς</i>
Cydnus, <i>Κύδνος</i>	dismiss, <i>ἀπο-πέμπω</i>
Cyrus, <i>Κύρος</i>	distinguish, <i>κρίνω</i>

D

danger, <i>κίνδυνος</i>	do completely, <i>κατα-πράττω</i>
Dardanelles, <i>Ἐλλήσποντος</i>	doctrine, <i>διδαχή</i>
daric, <i>δαρεικός</i>	dogma, <i>δόγμα, -ατος, τό</i>
Darius, <i>Δαρεῖος</i>	down, <i>κάτω</i>
date, <i>βάλανος, ἡ</i>	dragon, <i>δράκων, -οντος, δ</i>
daughter, <i>θυγατήρ, -τρός, ἡ</i>	drink, <i>ποτόν</i>
day, <i>ἡμέρα</i>	drive into exile, <i>ἐκ-βάλλω</i>

E

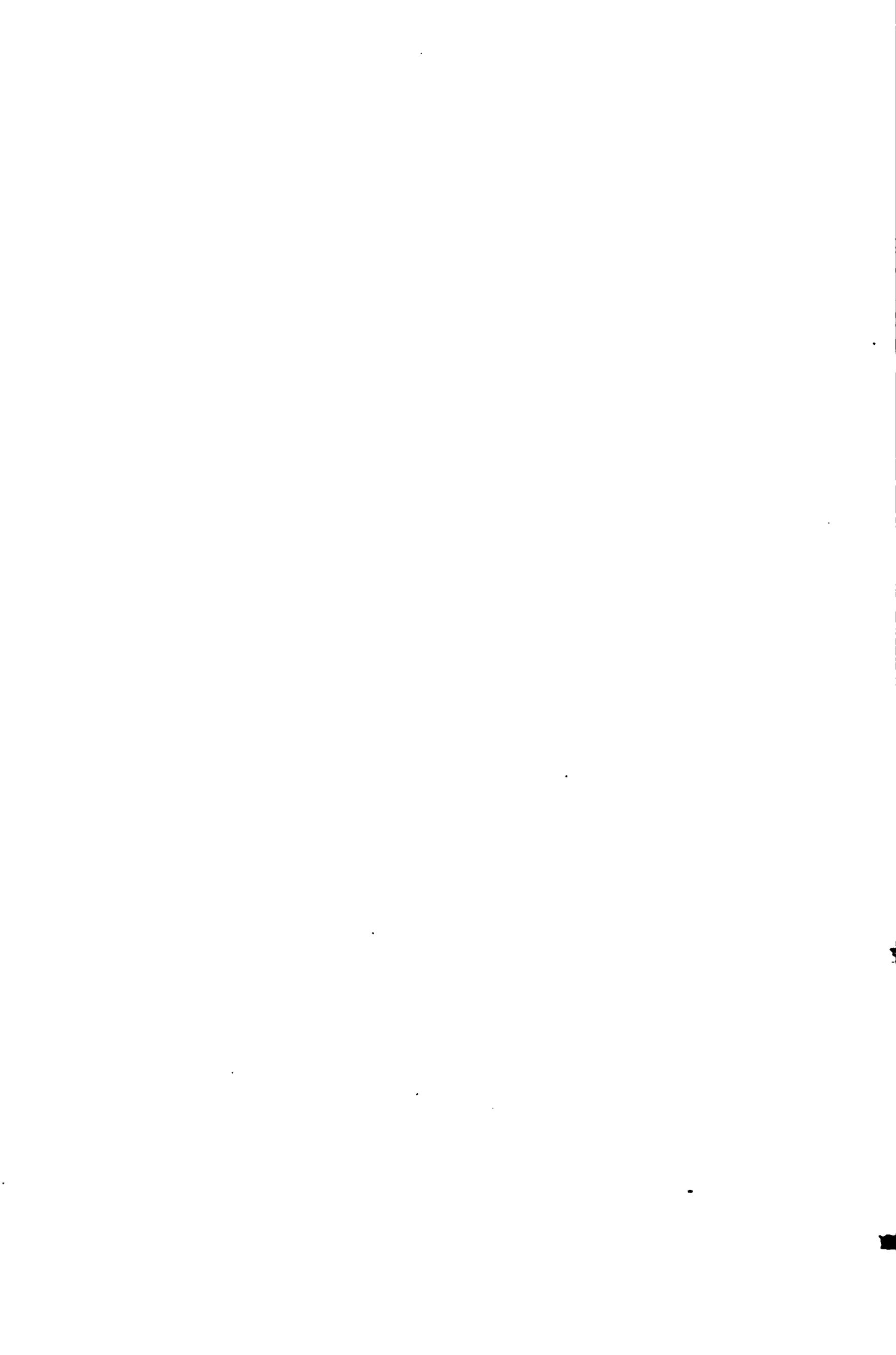
each, *ἕκαστος* (3), pred. position
 ear, *οὖς*, *ἀτός*, *τό*
 earth, *γῆ*
 east, *ἀνατολή*
 easy, *ῥᾴδιος* (3)
 edit, *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 education, *παιδεία*
 eight, *δέκτω*
 eighth, *δέκτης* (3)
 empty, *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 end, *τελευτή*, *τέλος*, *-ους*, *τό*
 end a war, *κατα-λύω* *πόλεμον*
 end of, at, *ἄκρος* (3)
 enemy (public), *πολέμιος*, comm.
 pl.

enemy (personal), *ἐχθρός*
 England, *Αγγλία*
 enslave, *δουλόω*
 Ephesian, *Ἐφέσιος* (3)
 Eriphyle, *Ἐριφύλη*
 escape notice, *λανθάνω*
 establish, *καθ-ίστημι*
 Ethiopian, *Αἰθίοψ*, *-οκος*
 Europe, *Εὐρώπη*
 Euxine, *Εὐξεινος* (2)
 ever, *ἄει*
 everywhere, *πανταχοῦ*
 evil, *κακόν*
 exactly, *ἀκριβῶς*
 exceedingly, *λιāν*
 except, *ἄνευ*, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, *εἰ μή*, conj.
 exercise, *γυμνάζω*
 exists, *ἔστι*
 export, *ἐξ-άγω*
 extreme, *ἔσχατος* (3)

F

faction, *στάσις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
 faithful, *πιστός* (3)
 fall, *πτίπτω*

fall out of (= be banished), *ἐκ-πίπτω*
 false, *ψευδής* (2)
 falsehood, *ψεῦδος*, *-ους*, *τό*
 famine, *λιμός*
 farmer, *γεωργός*
 fat, *πίων* (2)
 father, *πατήρ*, *-ρός*
 fatherland, *πατρίς*, *-ίδος*, *ἡ*
 fear, *φόβος*
 fear, be afraid, *φοβέομαι*
 feathered, *πτερόεις* (3)
 feel gratitude, *χάριν οἴδα*
 feeling, *θῦμός*
 female, *θῆλυς* (3)
 fifth, *πέμπτος* (3)
 fight, *μάχομαι*
 fill, *πίμπλημι*
 find, *εὑρίσκω*
 finger, *δάκτυλος*
 finish, *τελευτάω*
 first, *πρώτος* (3)
 fish, *ἰχθύς*, *-όνος*, *δ*
 five, *πέντε*
 five hundred, *πεντακόσιοι* (3)
 flee, *φεύγω*
 flight, *φυγή*
 float, *πλέω*
 flow, *ρέω*
 follow, *ἴκομαι*, w. dat.
 food, *σῖτος*, pl. *σῖτα*
 foot, *πούς*, *ποδός*, *δ*
 for, *γάρ*
 force, *δύναμις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
 four, *τέσσαρες* (2)
 fourth, *τέταρτος* (3)
 fountain, *κρήνη*
 fowl, *ὄρνις*, *-ιθος*, *δ* and *ἡ*
 free, *ἐλεύθερος* (3)
 freedom, *ἐλευθερία*
 friend, *φίλος*
 friendly, *φίλιος* (3)



POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . 60 cents

The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents

On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . \$1.05

The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages . . . \$1.05

These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the *Anabasis*.

COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . \$1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents

Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's *Anabasis*. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages . . . \$1.40

Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course.

HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN,
Professor in Harvard College. 12mo . . . \$1.50

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.

12mo, cloth. 276 pages \$1.05

Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

POPULAR GREEK METHODS—CONTINUED.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.

By Prof. Wm. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio \$1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . \$1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . \$1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By RALPH KUHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, \$1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

By Wm. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M.

12mo, cloth. 147 pages 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.

By Wm. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages . . . 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*90]

